



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

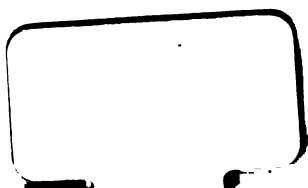
About Google Book Search

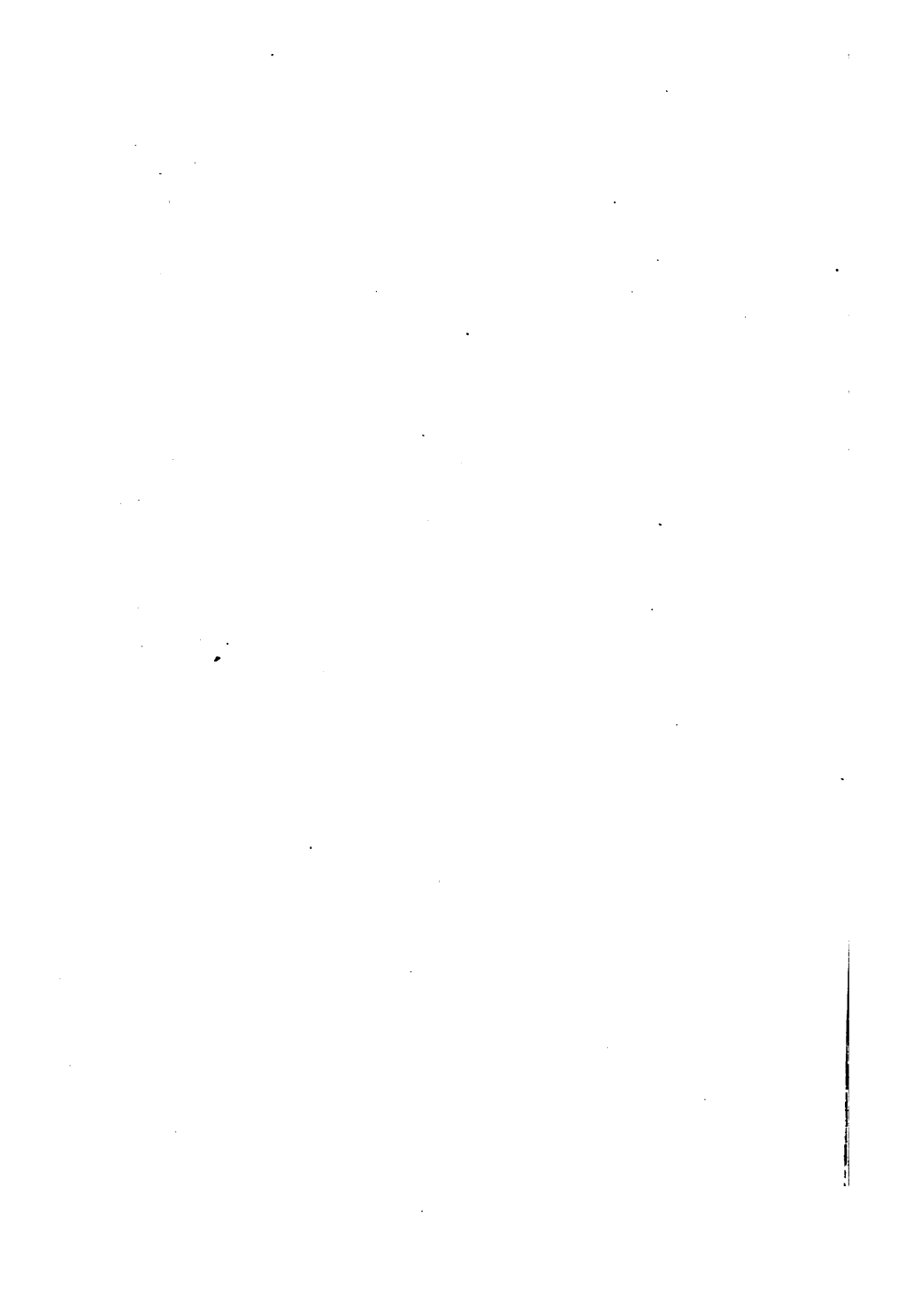
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600090150L





INTRODUCTION TO PRINCIPIA LATINA,
Part I.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S
FIRST LATIN BOOK:

CONTAINING THE
RUDIMENTS OF GRAMMAR, EASY GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS
AND EXERCISES, WITH VOCABULARIES.

DESIGNED AS A STEPPING-STONE TO

DR. WM. SMITH'S PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I.

For the Use of Young Children of both Sexes.



LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1879.

305. 2. 158.

DR. WM. SMITH'S LATIN COURSE.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S FIRST LATIN BOOK: containing the Rudiments of Grammar, Easy Grammatical Questions and Exercises, with Vocabularies. Being introductory to PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. For Young Children. 12mo. 2s.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S SECOND LATIN BOOK: containing an Easy Latin Reading Book; with an Analysis of the Sentences, Notes, and a Dictionary. Being introductory to PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. For Young Children. 12mo. 2s.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. A FIRST LATIN COURSE: containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. *Twentieth Edition.* 12mo. 3s. 6d.

The main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language.

In this *Edition*, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns are arranged both as in the ORDINARY GRAMMARS and as in the PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER, together with the corresponding Exercises. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I.; being Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

"Dr. Wm. Smith's '*Principia Latina*' constitutes the very best and most judiciously arranged set of progressive exercises that the schoolmaster can have."
—*Globe*.

"The general excellence of the books included in Mr. Murray's educational series is so universally acknowledged as to give in a great degree the stamp of merit to the works of which it consists."—*Schoolmaster*.

PREFACE.

THIS book has been drawn up by Mr. M. Gutteridge, B.A., Head-Master of the Gravesend Proprietary School, under the superintendence of Dr. William Smith, and is intended for the use of young children of both sexes, beginning Latin at a very early age. It claims to be the easiest Latin book that can be placed in the hands of beginners, and is designed strictly as an Introduction to PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. It therefore contains the same paradigms for Declension and Conjugation, and the same words in the Exercises and Vocabularies, so that pupils passing on from this book to the Principia will recognize forms and words with which they are already familiar, and will thus find their progress rendered much easier. Whether it is advisable to begin Latin at so early an age as is now the usual practice, it is unnecessary to discuss; but as the Principia has been pronounced by most teachers the easiest book for learning Latin, it is advisable that very young children should have a suitable introduction to it, and not be compelled to use works containing different paradigms for Declension and Conjugation, and a different Vocabulary. In the case of children beginning Latin at a somewhat later period, they may commence at

once with the *Principia* without passing through this Introduction.

The work is divided into four parts: the Grammatical Forms, Questions on the Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

I. *The Grammatical Forms*.—These contain the declensions of the Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals and Pronouns, and the conjugation of the verb *Sum* and of the Active Voice of the Verb. The Declensions are given with the greatest possible brevity, all rare and irregular forms being omitted. The Cases are arranged both as in the ordinary grammars and as in the Public School Latin Primer, so that the book can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement. Though the grammatical forms are printed consecutively, it is recommended that they should be prepared *pari passu* with the Questions, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

II. *Questions on the Grammar*.—These are purposely very full, so as to test thoroughly the knowledge of the pupil in the grammatical forms of the Nouns and Adjectives and of the Indicative Mood of the Active Verb. In these days of examination it will be an advantage to the pupil to have been trained from the very first to answer printed questions. Questions have not been given on the Pronouns and on the other Moods of the Verb; for though these forms may be committed to memory by young children, their usage had better be deferred till the pupil commences the *Principia*.

III. *The Exercises*.—Each Exercise is divided into two parts; the Introductory or (A) part, with its corresponding (A) Vocabulary, which should be done before the (B) Exercises are attempted. The Exercises include only the Nominative and Accusative Cases of the Noun and Adjective, and only the Third Person Singular and Plural of the Tenses of the Indicative Mood of the Verb. All practical teachers know the difficulty which young children have in constructing the simplest sentences in a foreign language, and especially in a language with inflexions like the Latin. It has therefore been thought advisable to familiarize them with the simplest construction of a sentence, without introducing the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative Cases, which they will find when they come to the Principia.

The Exercises on the *Adjective together with the Noun* are the most numerous, because it is here that the beginner finds the most difficulty, more especially when the Noun and Adjective are not of the same Declension.

Two main features of the book are the principle of teaching by frequent repetition and the *correspondence* of two or more Exercises, the same words being for the most part used in each, so that the pupil's attention may be concentrated on the inflexion of the word, which is the only new feature of the new sentence. (See Exercises I., X., and XXII.)

Alliteration has been employed, when practicable, that the smoothness of the sentence may aid the learner.

These Exercises can be either written after school or read off in class *viva voce*: if they are thus written, they should be first said under the guidance of the master, as

a mistake once written down becomes impressed on the mind and is difficult to eradicate.

IV. *The Vocabularies.*—The words in the Vocabularies are, with four exceptions, the same as in *Principia Latina*, Part I., and should be committed to memory before the Exercise is attempted. Accordingly they are divided into two parts, (A) and (B), corresponding to the Exercises. A very limited Vocabulary is given, so that special attention may be devoted to inflexion and to the agreement of the words in the sentences, the exact force of the epithets and the meaning of the sentences being matters of secondary importance.

The great object of the work is to ground the pupil thoroughly in the Grammatical Forms, and to enable him to understand the construction of the simplest sentences and the agreement of the Noun and Adjective. However long this may take, the time will not be lost; but when it has been completely attained, this little book will probably be worn out, and may then, with advantage, be replaced by *Principia Latina*, Part I.

CONTENTS.



PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS :—

PAGE

The Cases arranged as in the Ordinary Grammar . . .	1
The Cases arranged as in the Public School Primer . . .	[1]
The Verb	17

PART II.

QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.	28
---	----

PART III.

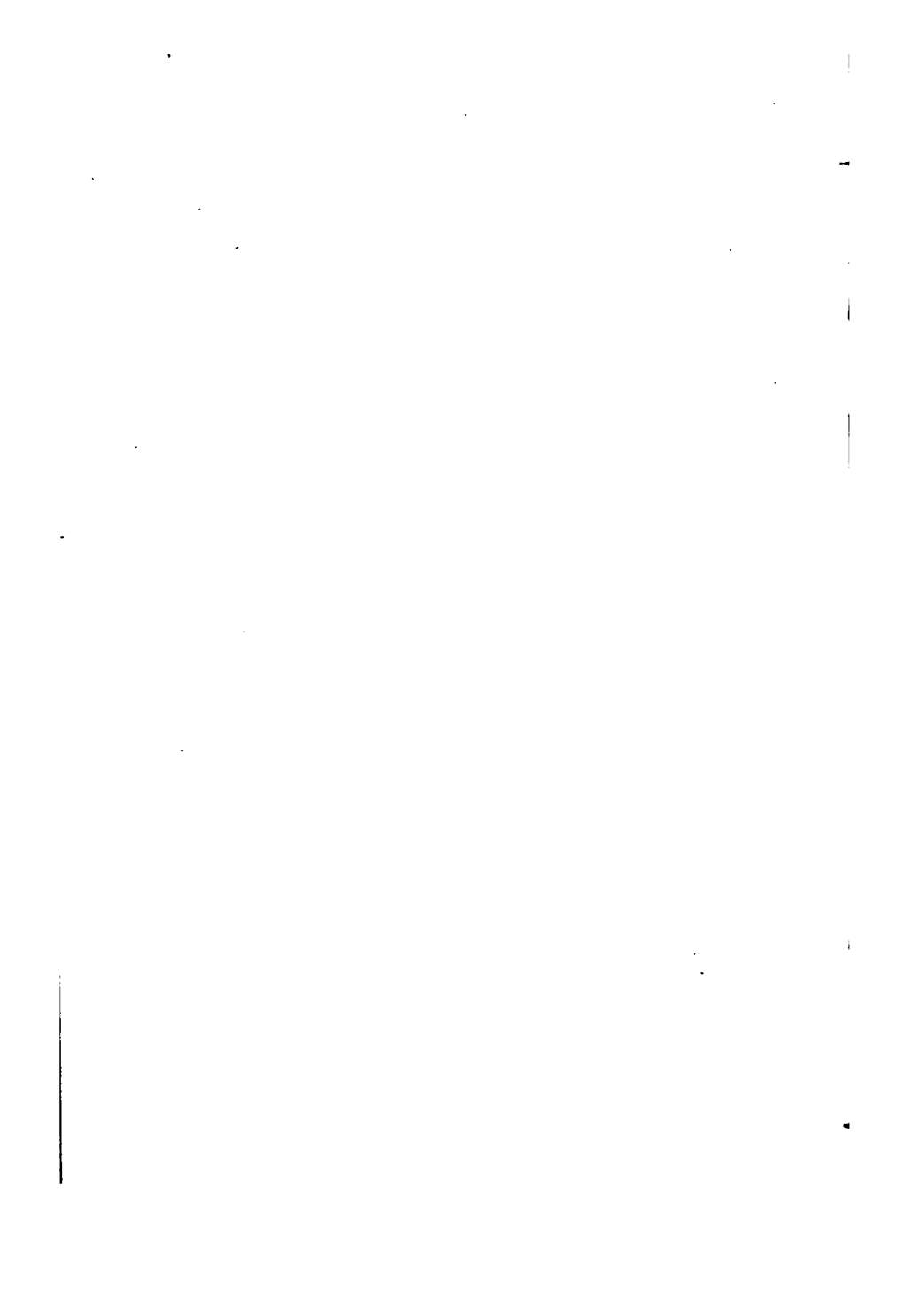
EXERCISES	54
---------------------	----

PART IV.

VOCABULARIES	92
------------------------	----

INDEX TO VOCABULARIES :—

Latin Words	99
English Words	102



PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS.

I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet*.—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (ˉ) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech*.—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or Noun. | 3. Pronoun. | 6. Preposition. |
| 2. Adjective. | 4. Verb. | 7. Conjunction. |
| | 5. Adverb. | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensā* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	<i>ā</i>	=	English	<i>a</i> in father.
"	<i>ā</i>	=	"	first <i>a</i> in away, or <i>a</i> in villa.
"	<i>ē</i>	=	"	<i>ae</i> in pain.
"	<i>ae</i>	=	"	<i>ei</i> in pain.
"	<i>oe</i>	=	"	<i>ei</i> in pain.
"	<i>ē</i>	=	"	<i>e</i> in men.
"	<i>ī</i>	=	"	<i>i</i> in machine.
"	<i>ī</i>	=	"	<i>i</i> in pity.
"	<i>ō</i>	=	"	<i>o</i> in glory.
"	<i>ō</i>	=	"	<i>o</i> in top.
"	<i>ū</i>	=	"	<i>u</i> in rule.
"	<i>ū</i>	=	"	<i>u</i> in full.
"	<i>au</i>	=	"	<i>ow</i> in power.
"	<i>eu</i>	=	"	{ Latin <i>ē</i> followed quickly by Latin <i>ū</i> (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	<i>ei</i>	=	"	{ Latin <i>ē</i> followed quickly by Latin <i>i</i> (differs little from <i>ei</i> in plain).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	<i>c, ch</i>	=	English	<i>k</i> .
"	<i>g</i>	=	"	<i>g</i> in get.
"	<i>s</i>	=	"	<i>s</i> in sin.
"	<i>t</i> (ratio)	=	{	<i>t</i> in cat, not <i>sh</i> , as in nation.
"	<i>j</i>	=	"	<i>y</i> in yard.
"	<i>v</i>	=	"	<i>v</i> .
"	<i>z, ph, th</i>	=	"	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

Latin *s* between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in rose, e.g. 'rosa.'

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either *Masculine* or *Feminine* are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the *Genitive Case*.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	ae	i	is	us	ei
<i>Gen. Plur.</i>	ā-rum	ō-rum	{ -um i-um }	ū-rum	ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the *Genitive Plural*. Hence the final letter of the *Stem* is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The *Nominative Singular* of Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Mens-ā (<i>fem.</i>) a table	Mens-ae, tables
<i>Gen.</i>	Mens-ae, of a table	Mens-ārum, of tables
<i>Dat.</i>	Mens-ae, to or for a table	Mens-is, to or for tables
<i>Acc.</i>	Mens-am, a table	Mens-as, tables
<i>Voc.</i>	Mens-ā, O table	Mens-ae, O tables
<i>Abl.</i>	Mens-a, by, with, or from a table.	Mens-is, by, with, or from tables.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are *Feminine*, unless they designate males: as, *nautā*, a sailor.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *ūs* and *ēr*, and of Neuter Nouns in *um*.

A. Masculine.

Sing.		1.	Plur.
Nom.	Dōmin-ūs, a lord	Dōmin-I,	lords
Gen.	Dōmin-I, of a lord	Dōmin-ōrum,	of lords
Dat.	Dōmin-ō, to or for a lord	Dōmin-is,	to or for lords
Acc.	Dōmin-um, a lord	Dōmin-ōs,	lords
Voc.	Dōmin-ē, O lord	Dōmin-I,	O lords
Abl.	Dōmin-ō, by, with, or from a lord.	Dōmin-is,	by, with, or from lords.

Sing.		2.	Plur.
Nom.	Māgistr-ēr, a master	Māgistr-I,	masters
Gen.	Māgistr-I, of a master	Māgistr-ōrum,	of masters
Dat.	Māgistr-ō, to or for a master	Māgistr-is,	to or for masters
Acc.	Māgistr-um, a master	Māgistr-ōs,	masters
Voc.	Māgistr-ē, O master	Māgistr-I,	O masters
Abl.	Māgistr-ō, by, with, or from a master.	Māgistr-is,	by, with, or from masters.

Sing.		3.	Plur.
Nom.	Fuēr, a boy	Fuēr-I,	boys
Gen.	Fuēr-I, of a boy	Fuēr-ōrum,	of boys
Dat.	Fuēr-ō, to or for a boy	Fuēr-is,	to or for boys
Acc.	Fuēr-um, a boy	Fuēr-ōs,	boys
Voc.	Fuēr-ē, O boy	Fuēr-I,	O boys
Abl.	Fuēr-ō, by, with, or from a boy.	Fuēr-is,	by, with, or from boys.

B. Neuter.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Regn-um, a kingdom	Regn-i,	kingdoms
Gen.	Regn-i, of a kingdom	Regn-ōrum,	of kingdoms
Dat.	Regn-ō, to or for a kingdom	Regn-is,	to or for kingdoms
Acc.	Regn-um, a kingdom	Regn-ōs,	kingdoms
Voc.	Regn-um, O kingdom	Regn-i,	O kingdoms
Abl.	Regn-ō, by, with, or from a kingdom.	Regn-is,	by, with, or from kingdoms.

NOTE.—The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, *mālds*, an apple-tree.

VI.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or *i*.

A. Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

I. STEM ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Trāb-s (<i>f.</i>), a beam	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Gen.	Trāb-ls,	Trāb-um,	of beams
Dat.	Trāb-l,	Trāb-lbūs,	to or for beams
Acc.	Trāb-em,	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Voc.	Trāb-s,	Trāb-ēs,	O beams
Abl.	Trāb-ē,	Trāb-lbūs,	by, with, or from beams.

II. STEM ENDING IN *i*.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Host-ls (<i>c.</i>), an enemy	Host-ēs,	enemies
Gen.	Host-ls,	Host-um,	of enemies
Dat.	Host-l,	Host-lbūs,	to or for enemies
Acc.	Host-em,	Host-ēs,	enemies
Voc.	Host-ls,	Host-ēs,	O enemies
Abl.	Host-ē,	Host-lbūs,	by, with, or from enemies.

B. Neuter Nouns.

I. STEM ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Ōpūs,	Ōpēr-ā,	works
Gen.	Ōpēr-ls,	Ōpēr-um,	of works
Dat.	Ōpēr-l,	Ōpēr-lbūs,	to or for works
Acc.	Ōpūs,	Ōpēr-ā,	works
Voc.	Ōpūs,	Ōpēr-ā,	O works
Abl.	Ōpēr-ē,	Ōpēr-lbūs,	by, with, or from works.

II. STEM ENDING IN *i*.

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Mār-ē,	Mār-lā,	seas
Gen.	Mār-ls,	Mār-lum,	of seas
Dat.	Mār-l,	Mār-lbūs,	to or for seas
Acc.	Mār-ē,	Mār-lā,	seas
Voc.	Mār-ē,	Mār-lā,	O seas
Abl.	Mār-l,	Mār-lbūs,	by, with, or from seas.

VII.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter Nouns in *u*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	<i>Grid-ūs</i> (<i>m.</i>), a step	<i>Grid-ūs</i> ,	steps
Gen.	<i>Grid-ūs</i> , of a step	<i>Grid-ūum</i> ,	of steps
Dat.	<i>Grid-ūi</i> , to or for a step	<i>Grid-ūibūs</i> ,	to or for steps
Acc.	<i>Grid-um</i> , a step	<i>Grid-ūs</i> ,	steps
Foc.	<i>Grid-ūs</i> , O step	<i>Grid-ūs</i> ,	O steps
All.	<i>Grid-ū</i> , by, with, or from a step.	<i>Grid-ūibūs</i> ,	by, with, or from steps.

	2.	
Nom.	<i>Gūn-u</i> (<i>f.</i>), a knee	<i>Gūn-ūi</i> , knees
Gen.	<i>Gūn-ūs</i> , of a knee	<i>Gūn-ūum</i> , of knees
Dat.	<i>Gūn-ūi</i> , to or for a knee	<i>Gūn-ūibūs</i> , to or for knees
Acc.	<i>Gūn-u</i> , a knee	<i>Gūn-ūi</i> , knees
Foc.	<i>Gūn-u</i> , O knee	<i>Gūn-ūi</i> , O knees
All.	<i>Gūn-ū</i> , by, with, or from a knee.	<i>Gūn-ūibūs</i> , by, with, or from knees.

NOTE.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dat. and All. Pl. in *-ibūs*: as, *ac-abūs*, from *ac-ūs*, a needle; *port-abūs*, from *port-ūs*, a harbour, and others.

GRAMMAR.—Most Nouns of the Fourth Declension in *ūs* are Masculine, but a few are Feminine: as, *mānūs*, a hand; *dēmūs*, a house.

VIII.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	<i>Dē-ēs</i> , a day	<i>Dē-ēs</i> , days
Gen.	<i>Dē-ēs</i> , of a day	<i>Dē-ēum</i> , of days
Dat.	<i>Dē-ēi</i> , to or for a day	<i>Dē-ēibūs</i> , to or for days
Acc.	<i>Dē-em</i> , a day	<i>Dē-ēs</i> , days
Foc.	<i>Dē-ēs</i> , O day	<i>Dē-ēs</i> , O days
All.	<i>Dē-ē</i> , by, with, or from a day.	<i>Dē-ēibūs</i> , by, with, or from days.

GRAMMAR.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēridēs*, midday, which is always Masculine.

IX.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ěr, (ē)rā, (ē)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, *good*; nīgĕr, nigrā, nigrum, *black*; tĕnĕr, tĕnĕrā, tĕnĕrum, *tender*.

	1.			1.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
Gen.	Bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-I	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum
Dat.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs
Acc.	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā
Voc.	Bōn-ā	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
Abl.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs

Nīgĕr is declined in the Masculine like Māgistĕr.

	2.			2.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Nīg-ěr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
Gen.	Nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-I	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā
Voc.	Nīg-ěr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs

Tĕnĕr is declined in the Masculine like Puĕr.

	3.			3.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ā
Gen.	Tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-I	Tĕnĕr-ōrum	tĕnĕr-ārum	tĕnĕr-ōrum
Dat.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs
Acc.	Tĕnĕr-um	tĕnĕr-am	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-ōs	tĕnĕr-ās	tĕnĕr-ā
Voc.	Tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-um	Tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-ae	tĕnĕr-ā
Abl.	Tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-ō	Tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs	tĕnĕr-īs

The only Adjectives declined like tĕnĕr are the following:—

asper, ěra, ěrum, <i>rough</i>	prosper, ěra, ěrum, <i>prosperous</i>
lacer, ěra, ěrum, <i>torn</i>	liber, ěra, ěrum, <i>free</i>
miser, ěra, ěrum, <i>wretched</i> .	

With all Adjectives in fer and ger: as—

lāniger, ěra, ěrum, <i>wool-bearing</i>	ōpifer, ěra, ěrum, <i>help-bringing</i> .
---	---

X.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in *ēr, rīs, rē*, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: *as, ācēr, ācris, ācrē, sharp; cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, swift.*

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Ācēr	ācrīs	ācrē	Ācērs	ācrīā
Gen.	Ācrīs	ācrīs	ācrīs	Ācrīum	ācrīum
Dat.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs
Acc.	Ācrem	ācrem	ācrē	Ācērs	ācrīā
Voc.	Ācēr	ācrīs	ācrē	Ācērs	ācrīā
Abi.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two terminations in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in *īs*: *as, tristīs (masc. and fem.), tristē (neut.), sad.*
2. Comparatives, ending in *iōr, iūs*: *as, mēliōr (masc. and fem.), mēliūs (neut.), better.*

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Trist-īs	trist-ē	1.	Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Gen.	Trist-īs	trist-īs		Trist-īum	trist-īum
Dat.	Trist-I	trist-I		Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
Acc.	Trist-em	trist-ē		Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Voc.	Trist-īs	trist-ē		Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Abi.	Trist-I	trist-I		Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
2.					
Nom.	Mēliōr-	mēliūs		Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
Gen.	Mēliōr-īs	mēliōr-īs		Mēliōr-um	mēliōr-um
Dat.	Mēliōr-I	mēliōr-I		Mēliōr-ībūs	mēliōr-ībūs
Acc.	Mēliōr-em	mēliūs		Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
Voc.	Mēliōr	mēliūs		Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
Abi.	Mēliōr-ē or I	mēliōr-ē or I		Mēliōr-ībūs	mēliōr-ībūs

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension: *as, fēlix, fortunate.*

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Fēlix	fēlix		Fēlio-ēs	fēlio-īā
Gen.	Fēlio-īs	fēlio-īs		Fēlio-īum	fēlio-īum
Dat.	Fēlio-I	fēlio-I		Fēlio-ībūs	fēlio-ībūs
Acc.	Fēlio-em	fēlix		Fēlio-ēs	fēlio-īā
Voc.	Fēlix	fēlix		Fēlio-ēs	fēlio-īā
Abi.	Fēlio-I or ē	fēlio-I or ē		Fēlio-ībūs	fēlio-ībūs

XI.—ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS DECLINED TOGETHER.

I. FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

		Sing.
Nom.	Parvā mensā,	a small table
Gen.	Parvæ mensæ,	of a small table
Dat.	Parvæ mensæ,	to or for a small table
Acc.	Parvā mensam,	a small table
Voc.	Parvā mensā,	O small table
Abi.	Parvā mensā,	by, with, or from a small table.
		Plur.
Nom.	Parvæ mensæ,	small tables
Gen.	Parvārum mensārum,	of small tables
Dat.	Parvis mensis,	to or for small tables
Acc.	Parvis mensis,	small tables
Voc.	Parvæ mensæ,	O small tables
Abi.	Parvis mensis,	by, with, or from small tables.

II. MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

		(A.)
		Sing.
Nom.	Bonūs dōminūs,	a good lord
Gen.	Bonī dōmini,	of a good lord
Dat.	Bonō dōminō,	to or for a good lord
Acc.	Bonum dōminum,	a good lord
Voc.	Bonē dōminē,	O good lord
Abi.	Bonō dōminō,	by, with, or from a good lord.
		Plur.
Nom.	Bonī dōmini,	good lords
Gen.	Bonōrum dōminōrum,	of good lords
Dat.	Bonīs dōminīs,	to or for good lords
Acc.	Bonōs dōminos,	good lords
Voc.	Bonī dōmini,	O good lords
Abi.	Bonīs dōminīs,	by, with, or from good lords.
		(B.)
		Sing.
Nom.	Bonūs puer,	a good boy
Gen.	Bonī pueri,	of a good boy
Dat.	Bonō puērō,	to or for a good boy
Acc.	Bonum puērum,	a good boy
Voc.	Bonē puēr,	O good boy
Abi.	Bonō puērō,	by, with, or from a good boy.
		Plur.
Nom.	Bonī puēri,	good boys
Gen.	Bonōrum puērōrum,	of good boys
Dat.	Bonīs puērīs,	to or for good boys
Acc.	Bonōs puērōs,	good boys
Voc.	Bonī puēri,	O good boys
Abi.	Bonīs puērīs,	by, with, or from good boys.

III. NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

		Sing.
Nom.	Magnum regnum,	a great kingdom
Gen.	Magni regni,	of a great kingdom
Dat.	Magnō regnō,	to or for a great kingdom
Acc.	Magnum regnum,	a great kingdom
Voc.	Magnum regnum,	O great kingdom
Abl.	Magnō regnō,	by, with, or from a great kingdom.
		Plur.
Nom.	Magnā regnā,	great kingdoms
Gen.	Magnōrum regnōrum,	of great kingdoms
Dat.	Magnis regnis,	to or for great kingdoms
Acc.	Magnā regnā,	great kingdoms
Voc.	Magnā regnā,	O great kingdoms
Abl.	Magnis regnis,	by, with, or from great kingdoms.

IV NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND
SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. Magnūs Dux,—a great leader.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Magnūs dux	Magnī ducēs
Gen.	Magnī ducis	Magnōrum ducum
Dat.	Magnō duci	Magnis ducibūs
Acc.	Magnum ducem	Magnōs ducēs
Voc.	Magnē dux	Magnī ducēs
Abl.	Magnō ducē	Magnis ducibūs.

2. Bōnā Lex,—a good law.

Nom.	Bōnā lex	Bōnae lēgēs
Gen.	Bōnae lēgis	Bōnārum lēgum
Dat.	Bōnae lēgi	Bōnis lēgibūs
Acc.	Bōnam lēgem	Bōnas lēgēs
Voc.	Bōnā lex	Bōnae lēgēs
Abl.	Bōnā lēgē	Bōnis lēgibūs

3. Rāpidum Flūmēn,—a rapid river.

Nom.	Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Gen.	Rāpidī flūminis	Rāpidōrum flūminum
Dat.	Rāpidō flūmini	Rāpidis flūminibūs
Acc.	Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Voc.	Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Abl.	Rāpidō flūminē	Rāpidis flūminibūs

V. ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. Cillēris sāgittā,—a swift arrow.

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Cillēris sāgittā	Cillēris sāgittas
Gen. Cillēris sāgittas	Cillērum sāgittārum
Dat. Cillēri sāgittas	Cillēribūs sāgittis
Acc. Cillērem sāgittam	Cillēris sāgittās
Voc. Cillēris sāgittā	Cillēris sāgittas
Abl. Cillēri sāgittā	Cillēribūs sāgittis

2. Tristē Proellum,—a sad battle.

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Tristē proellum	Tristā proellā
Gen. Tristis proelli	Tristium proellōrum
Dat. Tristi proellō	Tristibūs proellis
Acc. Tristē proellum	Tristā proellā
Voc. Tristē proellum	Tristā proellā
Abl. Tristi proellō	Tristibūs proellis

3. Fēlix Hōmo,*—a happy man.

Nom. Fēlix hōmo	Fēlice hōminē
Gen. Fēlicis hōminis	Fēlicum hōminum
Dat. Fēlici hōmini	Fēlicibūs hōminibūs
Acc. Fēlicem hōminem	Fēlice hōminē
Voc. Fēlix hōmo	Fēlice hōminē
Abl. Fēlici or ē hōminē	Fēlicibūs hōminibūs

* NOTE.—Nouns the stems of which end in *en* or *on* (*in*) have simply *o* in the *Nom. Sing.*: as, *lēo*, *lēon-ya*, a lion; *hōmo*, *hōmin-ia*, a man.

XII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Altūs, high.	Altīor, higher.	Altissimūs, { highest, most high, or very high.

The Comparative is formed by adding *ior* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Posit.	Gen.	Comp.	Sup.
Nom. Altūs,	Alt-i,	Alt-ior,	Alt-issimūs.
Lēvis,	Lēv-ia,	Lēv-ior,	Lēv-issimūs.
Fēlix,	Fēlic-ia,	Fēlic-ior,	Fēlic-issimūs.
Prūdēns,	Prūdēt-ia,	Prūdēt-ior,	Prūdēt-issimūs.

The Comparative is declined on p. 8 (*māl-yör*). The Superlative is declined like *bönus*, *böna*, *bönüm*.

EXCEPTIONS.—I. Adjectives ending in *ēr* form the Superlative in *rīmūs*: as,

Nom.	Posit.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchēr,		pulchr-ī,	<i>beautiful</i> ,	pulchr-yör,	pulcher-rīmūs.
libēr,		libēr-ī,	<i>free</i> ,	libēr-yör,	liber-rīmūs.
šöēr,		šer-īa,	<i>sharp</i> ,	šer-yör,	šcer-rīmūs.
oēlēr,		oēlēr-īa,	<i>swift</i> ,	oēlēr-yör,	oēler-rīmūs.

Also *vētūs* (*Gen. vētēr-īa*), *old*, has a Superlative, *vēter-rīmūs*.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *īlis* form their Superlative in *līmūs*:

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
fācilīa,	<i>easy</i> ,	fācil-yör,	fācil-līmūs.
difficīlīa,	<i>difficult</i> ,	difficil-yör,	difficil-līmūs.
simīlīa,	<i>like</i> ,	simil-yör,	simil-līmūs.
dissimīlīa,	<i>unlike</i> ,	dissimil-yör,	dissimil-līmūs.
grācilīa,	<i>thin</i> ,	grācil-yör,	grācil-līmūs.
hūmīlīa,	<i>low</i> ,	hūmil-yör,	hūmil-līmūs.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bönus,	<i>good</i> ,	mālyör,	optimūs.
mālus,	<i>bad</i> ,	pējör,	pessimūs.
magnus,	<i>great</i> ,	mājör,	maximūs.
parvus,	<i>small</i> ,	mīnor,	minimūs.
multus,	<i>much</i> ,	plūs (<i>see below</i>),	plūrimūs.

Plūs, the comparative of *multus*, is declined as follows:—

Singular.		Plural.	
Neut. only.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Plūs		Plūrēs	Plārē
Gen. Plārīs		Plūrium	Plārīum
Dat. Plārī		Plūrībūs	Plārībūs
Acc. Plūs		Plūrēs	Plārē
Abl. Plārē		Plārībūs	Plārībūs

XIII.—THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, *ūnūs, one; dūō, two; trēs, three.*

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, *primūs, first; sēcundūs, or altēr, second.* They are declined regularly as adjectives.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	primus.
2	II	dūō	sēcundus or altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattuor (quattuor)	quartus.
5	V	quinquē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septimus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcimus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcimus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus.
17	XVII	septemdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
18	XVIII	duōdēviginti	duōdēvicesimus.
19	XIX	undēviginti	undēvicesimus.
20	XX	viginti	vicesimus.
100	O	centum	centēsimus.
1000	M or CIO	millē	millēsimus.

The Cardinal Numerals, except *ūnūs, dūō, trēs*, are not declined. *Mille* is declined only in the Plural. *Ūnūs* is declined like *bōnūs*, except that the Genitive Singular (M., F., and N.) is *ūnūs*, and the Dative Singular (M., F., and N.) is *ūni*.

Dūō, two; trēs, three; and millia, thousands, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.		M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	Dū-ō	dū-ae	dū-ō	Trēs	trī	trī	millia
Gen.	Dū-ōrum	dū-ārum	dū-ōrum	Trium	trīum	trīum	millium
Dat.	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	trībūs	trībūs	millibūs
Acc.	Dū-ōs or dū-ō	dū-ās	dū-ō	Trēs or trīs	trī	trī	millia
Abi.	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	trībūs	trībūs	millibūs

XIV.—THE PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.
Nom.	Egō, I	Nŭs, we	
Gen.	Mēi, of me	Nostri or nostrum, of us	
Dat.	Mihī, to or for me	Nōbis, to or for us	
Acc.	Mē, me	Nŭs, us	
Abl.	Mē, by, with, or from me.	Nōbis, by, with, or from us.	

2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.
Nom.	Tū, thou	Vŭs, ye	
Gen.	Tui, of thee	Vestri or vestrum, of you	
Dat.	Tibi, to or for thee	Vōbis, to or for you	
Acc.	Tē, thee	Vŭs, you	
Voc.	Tū, O thou	Vŭs, O ye	
Abl.	Tē, by, with, or from thee.	Vōbis, by, with, or from you.	

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, ēā, id,* is usually employed. (See p. 16.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

	Sing. and Plur.
Gen.	Sui, of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Dat.	Sibi, to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Acc.	Sē or sēs, himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Abl.	Sē or sēs, by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: *as, mēi, of myself; tibi, to thyself,* etc.

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
M ^{us} ,	m ^{ea} ,	m ^{eu} m,	<i>my or mine.</i>
T ^u s,	t ^u a,	t ^u um,	<i>thy or thine.</i>
N ^{ost} er,	n ^{ost} ra,	n ^{ost} rum,	<i>our, ours.</i>
V ^{est} er,	v ^{est} ra,	v ^{est} rum,	<i>your, yours.</i>
S ^u s,	s ^u a,	s ^u um,	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me)*; pl. *these*.

	M.	Sing. F.	N.		M.	Plur. F.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc		HI	hae	haec
Gen.	Hic ^{us}				Hic ^{orum}	harum	horum
Dat.	Hic ^e				Hic ^{is}		
Acc.	Hic ^e	hanc	hoc		Hic ^e	has	haec
Abi.	Hic ^e	hac	hoc		Hic ^{is}		

2. Ist^e, ist^a, ist^{ud}, *that (near you)*, *that of yours*; pl. *those*.

	M.	Sing. F.	N.		M.	Plur. F.	N.
Nom.	Ist ^e	ist ^a	ist ^{ud}		Ist ⁱ	istae	ist ^{ae}
Gen.	Ist ^{ius}				Ist ^{orum}	istarum	istorum
Dat.	Ist ⁱ				Ist ^{is}		
Acc.	Ist ^{um}	istam	ist ^{ud}		Ist ^{os}	istas	ist ^{as}
Abi.	Ist ^e	ist ^a	ist ^{ud}		Ist ^{is}		

3. Ill^e, ill^a, ill^{ud}, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those*.

	M.	Sing. F.	N.		M.	Plur. F.	N.
Nom.	Ill ^e	ill ^a	ill ^{ud}		Ill ⁱ	illae	ill ^{ae}
Gen.	Ill ^{ius}				Ill ^{orum}	illarum	illorum
Dat.	Ill ⁱ				Ill ^{is}		
Acc.	Ill ^{um}	illam	ill ^{ud}		Ill ^{os}	illas	ill ^{as}
Abi.	Ill ^e	ill ^a	ill ^{ud}		Ill ^{is}		

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Is, eā, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	M.	Sing. F.	N.		M.	Plur. F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Is	eā	id		II	eae	eā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus				Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei				His or eis		
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	id		Eos	eās	eā
<i>Abi.</i>	Eō	eā	eō		His or eis		

2. *Idem, eādem, idem, the same.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Idem	eādem	idem		Idem	eādem	eādem
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejusdem				Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eidem				Hisdem or eisdem		
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	idem		Eōdem	eādem	eādem
<i>Abi.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem		Hisdem or eisdem		

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum		Ipsī	ipsae	ipsā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius				Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsī				Ipsīs		
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum		Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
<i>Abi.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō		Ipsīs		

4. Relative—*Qui, quae, quōd, who or which.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quae	quōd		Qui	quae	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Qujus				Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Qui				Quibus or quīs		
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quōd		Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Abi.</i>	Quō	quā	quō		Quibus or quīs		

5. Interrogative—*Quis or qui, quae, quid or quōd, who? which? what?*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quis or qui	quae	quid or quōd		Qui	quae	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Qujus				Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Qui				Quibus or quīs		
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quid or quōd		Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Abi.</i>	Quō	quā	quō		Quibus or quīs		

PART I

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet*.—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (ˉ) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech*.—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or Noun. | 5. Adverb. |
| 2. Adjective. | 6. Preposition. |
| 3. Pronoun. | 7. Conjunction. |
| 4. Verb. | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensā* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	<i>ā</i>	=	English	<i>a</i> in father.
"	<i>ā</i>	=	"	<i>first a</i> in away, or <i>a</i> in villa.
"	<i>ē</i>	=	"	<i>ai</i> in pain.
"	<i>ae</i>	=	"	<i>ai</i> in pain.
"	<i>oe</i>	=	"	<i>ai</i> in pain.
"	<i>ē</i>	=	"	<i>e</i> in men.
"	<i>ī</i>	=	"	<i>i</i> in machine.
"	<i>ī</i>	=	"	<i>i</i> in pity.
"	<i>ō</i>	=	"	<i>o</i> in glory.
"	<i>ō</i>	=	"	<i>o</i> in top.
"	<i>ū</i>	=	"	<i>u</i> in rule.
"	<i>ū</i>	=	"	<i>u</i> in full.
"	<i>au</i>	=	"	<i>ow</i> in power.
"	<i>eu</i>	=	"	{ Latin <i>ē</i> followed quickly by Latin <i>ū</i> (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	<i>ei</i>	=	"	
				{ Latin <i>ē</i> followed quickly by Latin <i>i</i> (differs little from <i>ai</i> in plain).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	<i>c, ch</i>	=	English	<i>k</i> .
"	<i>g</i>	=	"	<i>g</i> in get.
"	<i>s</i>	=	"	<i>s</i> in sin.
"	<i>t</i> (ratio)	=	{ "	<i>t</i> in cat, not <i>sh</i> , as in nation.
"	<i>j</i>	=	"	<i>y</i> in yard.
"	<i>v</i>	=	"	<i>v</i> .
"	<i>z, ph, th</i>	=	"	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

Latin *s* between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in rose, e.g. 'rosa.'

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Vocative*, *Accusative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either *Masculine* or *Feminine* are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the *Genitive Case*.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Gen. Sing.	ae	i	is	ūs	ī
Gen. Plur.	ā-rum	ō-rum	{-um ī-um}	ū-um	ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the *Genitive Plural*. Hence the final letter of the *Stem* is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The *Nominative Singular* of Nouns of the *First Declension* ends in *ā*.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Mens-ā (fem.) a table	Mens-ae, tables
Voc.	Mens-ā, O table	Mens-ae, O tables
Acc.	Mens-am, a table	Mens-ās, tables
Gen.	Mens-ae, of a table	Mens-ārum, of tables
Dat.	Mens-ae, to or for a table	Mens-is, to or for tables
Abl.	Mens-ā, by, with, or from a table.	Mens-is, by, with, or from tables.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the *First Declension* are *Feminine*, unless they designate males: as, *nautā*, a sailor.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ūs and ěr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. Masculine.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom. Dömin-ūs, a lord	Dömin-I,	lords
Voc. Dömin-ě, O lord	Dömin-I,	O lords
Acc. Dömin-um, a lord	Dömin-ěs,	lords
Gen. Dömin-I, of a lord	Dömin-Ůrum,	of lords
Dat. Dömin-ŏ, to or for a lord	Dömin-Is,	to or for lords
Abl. Dömin-ŏ, by, with, or from a lord.	Dömin-Is,	by, with, or from lords.

2.

<i>Nom.</i> Māgistr̃, a master <i>Voc.</i> Māgistr̃, O master <i>Acc.</i> Māgistr-um, a master <i>Gen.</i> Māgistr-i, of a master <i>Dat.</i> Māgistr-ō, to or for a master <i>Abl.</i> Māgistr-ō, by, with, or from a master.	Māgistr-i, masters Māgistr-i, O masters Māgistr-ēs, masters Māgistr-ōrum, of masters Māgistr-is, to or for masters Māgistr-is, by, with, or from masters.	<i>Masters.</i>
--	---	------------------------

3.

Nom. Puĕr,	a boy
Voc. Puĕr,	O boy
Acc. Puĕr-am,	a boy
Gen. Puĕr-I,	of a boy
Dat. Puĕr-ŏ,	to or for a boy
Abl. Puĕr-ŏ,	by, with, or from a boy.

Puĕr-I,	boys
Puĕr-I,	O boys
Puĕr-ēs,	boys
Puĕr-Ůrum,	of boys
Puĕr-Is,	to or for boys
Puĕr-Is,	by, with, or from boys.

B. Neuter.

Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A. Regn-um, a kingdom, or O kingdom	Regn-ě, kingdoms, or O kingdoms
Gen. Regn-I, of a kingdom	Regn-Ůrum, of kingdoms
Dat. Regn-ŏ, to or for a kingdom	Regn-Is, to or for kingdoms
Abl. Regn-ŏ, by, with, or from a kingdom.	Regn-Is, by, with, or from kingdoms.

NOTE.—The Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in ūs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, mältūs, an apple-tree.

VI.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or i.

A. Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

I. STEM ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Träb-s (<i>f.</i>), a beam, or O beam	Träb-ēs, beams, or O beams
Acc. Träb-em, a beam	Träb-ēs, beams
Gen. Träb-is, of a beam	Träb-um, of beams
Dat. Träb-i, to or for a beam	Träb-ibūs, to or for beams
Abl. Träb-ē, by, with, or from a beam.	Träb-ibūs, by, with, or from beams.

II. STEM ENDING IN I.

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Host-is (<i>e.</i>), an enemy, or O	Host-ēs, enemies, or O enemies
Acc. Host-em, an enemy [enemy]	Host-ēs, enemies
Gen. Host-is, of an enemy	Host-ium, of enemies
Dat. Host-i, to or for an enemy	Host-ibūs, to or for enemies
Abl. Host-ē, by, with, or from an enemy.	Host-ibūs, by, with, or from enemies.

B. Neuter Nouns.

I. STEM ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A. Öpūs, a work, or O work	Öpēr-ā, works, or O works
Gen. Öpēr-is, of a work	Öpēr-um, of works
Dat. Öpēr-i, to or for a work	Öpēr-ibūs, to or for works
Abl. Öpēr-ē, by, with, or from a work.	Öpēr-ibūs, by, with, or from works.

II. STEM ENDING IN I.

Sing.	Plur.
N.V.A. Mār-ē, the sea, or O sea	Mār-īā, seas, or O seas.
Gen. Mār-is, of the sea	Mār-ium, of seas
Dat. Mār-i, to or for the sea	Mār-ibūs, to or for seas
Abl. Mār-i, by, with, or from the sea.	Mār-ibūs, by, with, or from seas.

VII.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter Nouns in *u*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N. V. Grād-ūs (m.), a step, or O step</i>	<i>Grād-ūs,</i>	<i>steps, or O steps</i>
<i>Acc. Grād-um, a step</i>	<i>Grād-ūs,</i>	<i>steps</i>
<i>Gen. Grād-ūs, of a step</i>	<i>Grād-ūum,</i>	<i>of steps</i>
<i>Dat. Grād-ūi, to or for a step</i>	<i>Grād-ībūs,</i>	<i>to or for steps</i>
<i>Abl. Grād-ū, by, with, or from a step.</i>	<i>Grād-ībūs,</i>	<i>by, with, or from steps.</i>
Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N. V. A. Gēn-u (n.), a knee or O knee</i>	<i>Gēn-ū,</i>	<i>knees, or O knees</i>
<i>Gen. Gēn-ūs, of a knee</i>	<i>Gēn-ūum,</i>	<i>of knees</i>
<i>Dat. Gēn-ū, to or for a knee</i>	<i>Gēn-ībūs,</i>	<i>to or for knees</i>
<i>Abl. Gēn-ū, by, with, or from a knee.</i>	<i>Gēn-ībūs,</i>	<i>by, with, or from knees.</i>

NOTE.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension make the *Dat.* and *Abl. Pl.* in *-ībūs*: as, *āc-ībūs*, from *āc-ūs*, a *needle*; *port-ībūs*, from *port-ūs*, a *harbour*, and others.

GENDER.—Most Nouns of the Fourth Declension in *ūs* are Masculine, but a few are Feminine: as, *mānūs*, a *hand*; *dōmūs*, a *house*.

VIII.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>N. V. Dī-ēs, a day, or O day</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, days, or O days</i>
<i>Acc. Dī-em, a day</i>	<i>Dī-ēs, days</i>
<i>Gen. Dī-ēi, of a day</i>	<i>Dī-ērum, of days</i>
<i>Dat. Dī-ēi, to or for a day</i>	<i>Dī-ēbūs, to or for days</i>
<i>Abl. Dī-ē, by, with, or from a day.</i>	<i>Dī-ēbūs, by, with, or from days.</i>

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēdiēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

IX.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ēr, (ē)rā, (ē)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, *good*; nīgēr, nigrā, nigrum, *black*; tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērūm, *tender*.

	Sing.			1.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-ā	
Voc.	Bōn-ē	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-ā	
Acc.	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ēs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā	
Gen.	Bōn-I	bōn-ae	bōn-I	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum	
Dat.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs	
Abl.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs	

Nīgēr is declined in the Masculine like Māgistēr.

	2.			M.	F.	N.
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	Nīg-ēr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ēs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā
Gen.	Nigr-I	nigr-ae	nigr-I	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs

Tēnēr is declined in the Masculine like Puēr.

	3.			M.	F.	N.
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā
Acc.	Tēnēr-um	tēnēr-am	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-ēs	tēnēr-ās	tēnēr-ā
Gen.	Tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-I	Tēnēr-ōrum	tēnēr-ārum	tēnēr-ōrum
Dat.	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs
Abl.	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs

The only Adjectives declined like tēnēr are the following:—

asper, ēra, ērum, <i>rough</i>	prosper, ēra, ērum, <i>prosperous</i>
lacer, ēra, ērum, <i>torn</i>	liber, ēra, ērum, <i>free</i>
miser, ēra, ērum, <i>wretched</i> .	

With all Adjectives in fer and ger: as—

lāniger, ēra, ērum, <i>wool-bearing</i>	ōpifer, ēra, ērum, <i>help-bringing</i> .
---	---

X.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in *ēr, rīs, rē*, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: *as, ācēr, ācrīs, ācrē, sharp; cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, swift.*

Sing.			Plur.	
M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N. V. <i>Ācēr</i>	<i>ācrīs</i>	<i>ācrē</i>	<i>Ācrēs</i>	<i>ācrīā</i>
Acc. <i>Ācrem</i>	<i>ācrem</i>	<i>ācrē</i>	<i>Ācrēs</i>	<i>ācrīā</i>
Gen. <i>Ācrīs</i>	<i>ācrīs</i>	<i>ācrīs</i>	<i>Ācrīum</i>	<i>ācrīum</i>
Dat. <i>Ācrī</i>	<i>ācrī</i>	<i>ācrī</i>	<i>Ācrībūs</i>	<i>ācrībūs</i>
Abl. <i>Ācrī</i>	<i>ācrī</i>	<i>ācrī</i>	<i>Ācrībūs</i>	<i>ācrībūs</i>

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two terminations in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in *īs*: *as, tristīs (masc. and fem.), tristē (neut.), sad.*

2. Comparatives, ending in *īōr, īūs*: *as, mēlīōr (masc. and fem.), mēlīūs (neut.), better.*

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
N. V. <i>Trist-īs</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		<i>Trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-īā</i>
Acc. <i>Trist-em</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		<i>Trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-īā</i>
Gen. <i>Trist-īs</i>	<i>trist-īs</i>		<i>Trist-īum</i>	<i>trist-īum</i>
Dat. <i>Trist-I</i>	<i>trist-I</i>		<i>Trist-ībūs</i>	<i>trist-ībūs</i>
Abl. <i>Trist-I</i>	<i>trist-I</i>		<i>Trist-ībūs</i>	<i>trist-ībūs</i>
2.				
N. V. <i>Mēlīōr</i>	<i>mēlīūs</i>		<i>Mēlīōr-ēs</i>	<i>mēlīōr-ā</i>
Acc. <i>Mēlīōr-em</i>	<i>mēlīūs</i>		<i>Mēlīōr-ēs</i>	<i>mēlīōr-ā</i>
Gen. <i>Mēlīōr-īs</i>	<i>mēlīōr-īs</i>		<i>Mēlīōr-um</i>	<i>mēlīōr-um</i>
Dat. <i>Mēlīōr-I</i>	<i>mēlīōr-I</i>		<i>Mēlīōr-ībūs</i>	<i>mēlīōr-ībūs</i>
Abl. <i>Mēlīōr-ē or I</i>	<i>mēlīōr-ē or I</i>		<i>Mēlīōr-ībūs</i>	<i>mēlīōr-ībūs</i>

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension: *as, fēlix, fortunate.*

Sing.		Plur.	
M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N. V. <i>Fēlix</i>	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-īā</i>
Acc. <i>Fēlio-em</i>	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-īā</i>
Gen. <i>Fēlio-īs</i>	<i>fēlio-īs</i>	<i>Fēlio-īum</i>	<i>fēlio-īum</i>
Dat. <i>Fēlio-I</i>	<i>fēlio-I</i>	<i>Fēlio-ībūs</i>	<i>fēlio-ībūs</i>
Abl. <i>Fēlio-I or ē</i>	<i>fēlio-I or ē</i>	<i>Fēlio-ībūs</i>	<i>fēlio-ībūs</i>

XI.—ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS DECLINED TOGETHER.

I. FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	Sing.	
N.V. Parvā mensā,		<i>a small table, or O small table</i>
Acc. Parvam mensam,		<i>a small table</i>
Gen. Parvæ mensæ,		<i>of a small table</i>
Dat. Parvæ mensæ,		<i>to or for a small table</i>
Abl. Parvā mensā,		<i>by, with, or from a small table.</i>
	Plur.	
N.V. Parvæ mensæ,		<i>small tables, or O small tables</i>
Acc. Parvas mensas,		<i>small tables</i>
Gen. Parvārum mensārum,		<i>of small tables</i>
Dat. Parvis mensis,		<i>to or for small tables</i>
Abl. Parvis mensis,		<i>by, with, or from small tables.</i>

II. MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

	Sing.	
Nom. Bōnūs dōmīnūs,		<i>a good lord</i>
Voc. Bōnē dōmīnē,		<i>O good lord</i>
Acc. Bōnum dōmīnum,		<i>a good lord</i>
Gen. Bōnī dōmīnī,		<i>of a good lord</i>
Dat. Bōnō dōmīnō,		<i>to or for a good lord</i>
Abl. Bōnō dōmīnō,		<i>by, with, or from a good lord.</i>
	Plur.	
N.V. Bōnī dōmīnī,		<i>good lords, or O good lords</i>
Acc. Bōnōs dōmīnōs,		<i>good lords</i>
Gen. Bōnōrum dōmīnōrum,		<i>of good lords</i>
Dat. Bōnīs dōmīnīs,		<i>to or for good lords</i>
Abl. Bōnīs dōmīnīs,		<i>by, with, or from good lords.</i>

(B.)

	Sing.	
Nom. Bōnūs pūēr,		<i>a good boy</i>
Voc. Bōnē pūēr,		<i>O good boy</i>
Acc. Bōnum pūērum,		<i>a good boy</i>
Gen. Bōnī pūēri,		<i>of a good boy</i>
Dat. Bōnō pūērō,		<i>to or for a good boy</i>
Abl. Bōnō pūērō,		<i>by, with, or from a good boy.</i>
	Plur.	
N.V. Bōnī pūēri,		<i>good boys, or O good boys</i>
Acc. Bōnōs pūērōs,		<i>good boys</i>
Gen. Bōnōrum pūērōrum,		<i>of good boys</i>
Dat. Bōnīs pūērīs,		<i>to or for good boys</i>
Abl. Bōnīs pūērīs,		<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

III. NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

Sing.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom, or O great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magni regni,	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms, or O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnōrum regnōrum,	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnis regnīs,	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnis regnīs,	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

IV. NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. Magnūs Dux,—a great leader.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Magnūs dux	Magnī dūces
<i>Voc.</i> Magnē dux	Magnī dūces
<i>Acc.</i> Magnum dūcem	Magnōs dūces
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī dūcis	Magnōrum dūcum
<i>Dat.</i> Magnē dūci	Magnis dūcībūs
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō dūcē	Magnis dūcībūs.

2. Bōnā Lex,—a good law.

<i>N.V.</i> Bōnā lex	Bōnæ lēgēs
<i>Acc.</i> Bōnam lēgem	Bōnās lēgēs
<i>Gen.</i> Bōnæ lēgis	Bōnārum lēgum
<i>Dat.</i> Bōnæ lēgi	Bōnis lēgībūs
<i>Abl.</i> Bōnā lēgē	Bōnis lēgībūs.

3. Rāpidum Flūmēn,—a rapid river.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Rāpidum flūmēn	Rāpidē flūminē
<i>Gen.</i> Rāpidi flūminis	Rāpidōrum flūminum
<i>Dat.</i> Rāpidō flūminī	Rāpidis flūminībūs
<i>Abl.</i> Rāpidō flūminē	Rāpidis flūminībūs.

V. ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. Cēlērī sīgittā,—a swift arrow.

Sing.	Plur.
N.V. Cēlērī sīgittā	Cēlērē sīgittae
Acc. Cēlērēm sīgittam	Cēlērēs sīgittas
Gen. Cēlērīs sīgittae	Cēlērū sīgittārum
Dat. Cēlērī sīgittae	Cēlērībūs sīgittis
Abl. Cēlērī sīgittā	Cēlērībūs sīgittis

2. Tristē Proellum,—a sad battle.

N.A.V. Tristē proellum	Tristā proellā
Gen. Tristis proelli	Tristium proellōrum
Dat. Tristi proellō	Tristibus proellis
Abl. Tristi proellō	Tristibus proellis

3. Fēlix Hōmo,*—a happy man.

N.V. Fēlix hōmo	Fēlicē hōmīnē
Acc. Fēlicem hōminem	Fēlicē hōmīnē
Gen. Fēlicis hōminis	Fēlicium hōminum
Dat. Fēlicī hōmīni	Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs
Abl. Fēlicī or ē hōmīnē	Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs

* NOTE.—Nouns the stems of which end in ōn or ōn (In) have simply o in the *Nom. Sing.*: as, lēo, lēōn-em, a lion; hōmo, hōmīn-em, a man.

XII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Altūs, high.	Altīor, higher.	Altissimūs, { highest, most high, or very high.

The Comparative is formed by adding *īor* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Nom.	Posit.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altūs,		Alt-I,	high,	Alt-Iōr,	Alt-Issimūs,
Lēvūs,		Lēv-Ia,	light,	Lēv-Iōr,	Lēv-Issimūs,
Fēlix,		Fēlic-Ia,	fortunate,	Fēlic-Iōr,	Fēlic-Issimūs,
Prūdēns,		Prūdēt-Ia,	prudent,	Prūdēt-Iōr,	Prūdēt-Issimūs.

The Comparative is declined on p. 8 (māl-īor). The Superlative is declined like bōnus, bōna, bōnum.

EXCEPTIONS. — I. Adjectives ending in ěr form the Superlative in rīmūs: as,

Nom.	Posit.	Gen.		Comp.		Sup.
pulchēr,		pulchr-ī,	<i>beautiful,</i>	pulchr-īor,		pulcher-rīmūs.
libēr,		libēr-ī,	<i>free,</i>	libēr-īor,		liber-rīmūs.
ācēr,		ācr-īa,	<i>sharp,</i>	ācr-īor,		ācer-rīmūs.
cēlēr,		cēlēr-īa,	<i>swift,</i>	cēlēr-īor,		cēler-rīmūs.

Also vētūs (Gen. vētēr-is), *old*, has a Superlative, vēter-rīmūs.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in īlis form their Superlative in līmūs:

Posit.		Comp.		Sup.
fācīlis,	<i>easy,</i>	fācīl-īor,		fācil-līmūs.
diffīcīlis,	<i>difficult,</i>	diffīcīl-īor,		diffīcil-līmūs.
simīlis,	<i>like,</i>	simīl-īor,		simil-līmūs.
dissimīlis,	<i>unlike,</i>	dissimīl-īor,		dissimil-līmūs.
grācīlis,	<i>thin,</i>	grācīl-īor,		grācil-līmūs.
hūmīlis,	<i>low,</i>	hūmīl-īor,		hūmil-līmūs.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.		Sup.
bōnus,	<i>good,</i>	mālīor,		optīmūs.
mālus,	<i>bad,</i>	pējor,		pessīmūs.
magnus,	<i>great,</i>	mājor,		maxīmūs.
parvus,	<i>small,</i>	mīnor,		mīnīmūs.
multus,	<i>much,</i>	plūs (see below),		plūrīmūs.

Plūs, the comparative of multus, is declined as follows:—

Singular.		Plural.	
Neut. only.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. } Plūs		Plūrēs	Plūrē
& Acc. }			
Gen. Plūrīs		Plūrīum	Plūrīum
Dat. Plūrī		Plūrībūs	Plūrībūs
Abi. Plūrē		Plūrībūs	Plūrībūs

XIII.—THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnūs, *one*; dūō, *two*; trēs, *three*.

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, primūs, *first*; sēcundūs, or altēr, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	primus.
2	II	dūō	sēcundus or altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattūr (quātūr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septimus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcimus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
13	XIII	trédēcim	tertius dēcimus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcimus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
16	XVI	sédēcim	sextus dēcimus.
17	XVII	septemdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
18	XVIII	duōdēviginti	duōdēvicēsimus.
19	XIX	undēviginti	undēvicēsimus.
20	XX	viginti	vicēsimus.
100	C	centum	centēsimus.
1000	M or CIO	millē	millēsimus.

The Cardinal Numerals, except ūnūs, dūō, trēs, are not declined. Mille is declined only in the plural. Ūnūs is declined like bōnūs, except that the Genitive Singular (M., F., and N.) is ūnius, and the Dative Singular (M., F., and N.) is ūni.

Dūō, two, trēs, three, and millia, thousands, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	Dū-ō	dū-ae	dū-ō	Trēs	triā	MIllia
Acc.	Dū-ōs or dū-ō	dū-as	dū-ō	Trēs or tria	triā	MIllia
Gen.	Dū-ōrum	dū-ārum	dū-ōrum	Trium	triūm	MIllium
Dat.	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	tribūs	MIllibūs
Abl.	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	tribūs	MIllibūs

XIV.—THE PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Ēgō, I	Nōs,	we
Acc.	Mē, me	Nōs,	us
Gen.	Mēi, of me	Nōstri or nostrum,	of us
Dat.	Mihī, to or for me	Nōbīs,	to or for us
Abl.	Mē, by, with, or from me.	Nōbīs,	by, with, or from us.

2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

Sing.		Plur.	
N.V.	Tū, thou	Vōs,	ye
Acc.	Tē, thee	Vōs,	you
Gen.	Tēi, of thee	Vēstri or vestrum,	of you
Dat.	Tibi, to or for thee	Vōbīs,	to or for you
Abl.	Tē, by, with, or from thee.	Vōbīs,	by, with, or from you.

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, ēš, id,* is usually employed. (See p. 16.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.	
Acc.	Ēš or sēsē, himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Gen.	Sui, of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Dat.	Sibi, to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Abl.	Ēš or sēsē, by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as *meī, of myself; tibi, to thyself,* etc.

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives :

M.	F.	N.	
Mēus,	mēa,	mēum,	my or mine.
Tūus,	tūa,	tūum,	thy or thine.
Noster,	nostra,	nostrum,	our, ours.
Vester,	vestra,	vestrum,	your, yours.
Sūs,	sua,	suum,	his, her, its, their.

IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me) ; pl. these.*

	Sing.				Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc		Hi	hae	haec
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hoc		Hōs	hās	haec
Gen.	Huius				Hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	Hui				Hīs		
Abl.	Hōc	hāc	hōc		Hīs		

2. Istē, istā, istū, *that (near you), that of yours ; pl. those.*

Nom.	Istē	istā	istū	Istī	istae	istā
Acc.	Istum	istam	istū	Istōs	istās	istā
Gen.	Istius			Istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	Istī			Istīs		
Abl.	Istō	istā	istō	Istīs		

3. Illē, illā, illū, *that, that yonder ; pl. those.*

Nom.	Illē	illā	illū	Illī	illae	illā
Acc.	Illum	illam	illū	Illōs	illās	illā
Gen.	Illius			Illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	Illī			Illīs		
Abl.	Illō	illā	illō	Illīs		

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Is, eā, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.				Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	Is	eā	id	II	eae	eā	
Acc.	Eum	eam	id	Eos	eās	eā	
Gen.	Ējus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum	
Dat.	Ei			Iis or eīs			
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Iis or eīs			

2. *Īdem, eādem, idem, the same.*

Nom.	Īdem	eādem	idem	Īdem	eādem	eādem	
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	idem	Eōdem	eōdem	eōdem	
Gen.	Ējusedem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem	
Dat.	Eīdem			Iīdem or eīdem			
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iīdem or eīdem			

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

Nom.	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsī	ipse	ipsā	
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā	
Gen.	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum	
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsīs			
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs			

4. *Relative—Quī, quae, quōd, who or which.*

Nom.	Quī	quae	quōd	Quī	quae	quae	
Acc.	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae	
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum	
Dat.	Cūī			Quībus or quīs			
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quībus or quīs			

5. *Interrogative—Quīs or quī, quae, quīd or quōd, who ? which ? what ?*

Nom.	Quīs or quī	quae	quīd or quōd	Quī	quae	quae	
Acc.	Quem	quam	quīd or quōd	Quōs	quās	quae	
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum	
Dat.	Cūī			Quībus or quīs			
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quībus or quīs			

XV.—THE VERB.

Latin Verbs have two Voices :

I. ACTIVE.

II. PASSIVE.

Verbs have two Parts :

I. FINITE.

II. INFINITIVE.

I. THE VERB FINITE has Three Moods :

- (1.) The INDICATIVE MOOD.
- (2.) The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
- (3.) The IMPERATIVE MOOD.

II. THE VERB INFINITIVE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives :

- (1.) The INFINITIVE, which is a Verbal Noun.
- (2.) The PARTICIPLE, which is a Verbal Adjective.
- (3.) The SUPINE,
- (4.) The GERUND, } which are Verbal Nouns.

Verbs have SIX TENSES :

I. Three expressing unfinished action :

Present.
Imperfect.
Future Simple.

II. Three expressing finished action :

Perfect.
Pluperfect.
Future Perfect.

Obs. The Perfect has the meaning of both a Present-Perfect and of an Indefinite-Past: thus, *amāvi* signifies, *I have loved*, and *I loved*.

Verbs have two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural, and three PERSONS in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called CONJUGATIONS, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Infinitive Active. The Stem of

Infinitive.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I. The First Conjugation ends in A: .. | as, amā-rē, to love. |
| II. The Second " " | E: .. as, mōnē-rē, to advise. |
| III. The Third " " | { a Consonant } as, { rēg-ērē, to rule. |
| | { or U: } as, { lū-ērē, to pay. |
| IV. The Fourth " " | I: .. as, audī-rē, to hear. |

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.

LAT. FOR BEG. I.

D

XVI.—THE VERB SUM, *I am.*

The Verb SUM is used in Latin, as the Verb To BE is in English, either as a Verb, as *Via est longa*, *the way is long*; or as an Auxiliary Verb, in which case it *helps* to form names of the Tenses of other Verbs: as, *Mōnitus sum*, *I have been advised*.

SUM, fui, fuiturda, esed,—to be. Stem: es-, fu-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	SUM,	I am	1st Plur.	SUMUS,	We are
2nd Sing.	ES,	thou art	2nd Plur.	ESTIS,	ye are
3rd Sing.	EST,	he is	3rd Plur.	SUNT,	they are.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

1st Sing.	ERAM,	I was	1st Plur.	ERAMUS,	We were
2nd Sing.	ERAS,	thou wast	2nd Plur.	ERATIS,	ye were
3rd Sing.	ERAT,	he was	3rd Plur.	ERANT,	they were.

3. FUTURE TENSE.

1st Sing.	ERIT,	I shall be	1st Plur.	ERIMUS,	We shall be
2nd Sing.	ERIS,	thou wilt be	2nd Plur.	ERITIS,	ye will be
3rd Sing.	ERIT,	he will be	3rd Plur.	ERUNT,	they will be.

4. PRESENT TENSE.

1st Sing.	FUI,	I have been, or I am	1st Plur.	FUIMUS,	We have been, or we are
2nd Sing.	FUISTI,	thou hast been, or thou art	2nd Plur.	FUISTIS,	ye have been, or ye are
3rd Sing.	FUIT,	he has been, or he is	3rd Plur.	FUIRINT,	they have been, or they are.

5. IMPERFECT TENSE.

1st Sing.	FUISSEM,	I had been	1st Plur.	FUISSEMU	We had been
2nd Sing.	FUISSES,	thou hadst been	2nd Plur.	FUISSETIS,	ye had been
3rd Sing.	FUISSET,	he had been	3rd Plur.	FUISSENT,	they had been.

6. FUTURE TENSE.

1st Sing.	FUIRO,	I shall have been	1st Plur.	FUIRIMUS,	We shall have been
2nd Sing.	FUIRIS,	thou wilt have been	2nd Plur.	FUIRITIS,	ye will have been
3rd Sing.	FUIRIT,	he will have been	3rd Plur.	FUIRINT,	they will have been.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Es,	<i>Be thou.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estē,	<i>Be ye.</i>
-------------------------	-----------------	--	---------------------------	---------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estō,	<i>Thou shalt or must be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must be</i>
Estō,	<i>he shall or must be.</i>		Suntē,	<i>They shall or must be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sim,	<i>I may be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Simūs,	<i>We may be</i>
Sis,	<i>thou mayst be</i>		Sitis,	<i>ye may be</i>
Sit,	<i>he may be.</i>		Sint,	<i>they may be.</i>

Obs. The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives; as, *sint cives justī,* let the citizens be just.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Essem or fōrem,	<i>I might be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Essemūs or fōremūs,	<i>We might be</i>
Essēs or fōrēs,	<i>thou mightst be</i>		Essētis or fōrētis,	<i>Ye might be</i>
Essēt or fōrēt,	<i>he might be.</i>		Essent or fōrent,	<i>they might be.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuērim,	<i>I may have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We may have been</i>
Fuērīs,	<i>thou mayst have been</i>		Fuēritis,	<i>ye may have been</i>
Fuērīt,	<i>he may have been</i>		Fuērint,	<i>they may have been.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuissem,	<i>I should have been.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuissemūs,	<i>We should have been.</i>
Fuisēs,	<i>thou wouldst have been.</i>		Fuisētis,	<i>ye would have been.</i>
Fuisset,	<i>he would have been.</i>		Fuisset,	<i>they would have been.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE PRESENT, and IMPERFECT,	Essē,	<i>to be.</i>
INFINITIVE PERFECT, and PLUPERFECT,	Fuisse,	<i>to have been.</i>
INFINITIVE FUTURE,	Fūtūrus essē, or fōrē,	<i>to be about to be.</i>
PARTICIPLE FUTURE,	Fūtūrus, -a, -um,	<i>about to be.</i>

Obs. **Fūtūrus** may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: as, *fūtūrus sum, I am about to be*; *fūtūrus eram, I was about to be, &c.*

XVI.—THE VERB SUM, *I am*.

The Verb SUM is used in Latin, as the Verb To BE is in English, either as a Verb, as *Via est longa*, *the way is long*; or as an Auxiliary Verb, in which case it *helps* to form some of the Tenses of other Verbs: as, *Mōnitus sum*, *I have been advised*.

Sum, fūl, fūtūrus, esse,—to be. Stem: ēs-, fu-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sum,	<i>I am</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Sūmūs,	<i>We are</i>
Es,	<i>thou art</i>	Estis,	<i>ye are</i>
Est,	<i>he is.</i>	Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēram,	<i>I was</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ērāmūs,	<i>We were</i>
Ēris,	<i>thou wast</i>	Ērātis,	<i>ye were</i>
Ērāt,	<i>he was.</i>	Ērant,	<i>they were.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēro,	<i>I shall be</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ērimūs,	<i>We shall be</i>
Ēris,	<i>thou wilt be</i>	Ēritis,	<i>ye will be</i>
Ērit,	<i>he will be.</i>	Ērint,	<i>they will be.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fui,	<i>I have been, or</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuimūs,	<i>We have been, or</i>
	<i>I was</i>		<i>we were</i>
Fuisti,	<i>thou hast been, or</i>	Fuistis,	<i>ye have been, or</i>
	<i>thou wast</i>		<i>ye were</i>
Fuīt,	<i>he has been, or</i>	Fuerunt } or fuerō }	<i>they have been, or</i> <i>they were.</i>
	<i>he was.</i>		

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēram,	<i>I had been</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuērāmūs,	<i>We had been</i>
Fuēris,	<i>thou hadst been</i>	Fuērātis,	<i>ye had been</i>
Fuērāt,	<i>he had been.</i>	Fuērant,	<i>they had been.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēro,	<i>I shall have been</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We shall have been</i>
Fuēris,	<i>thou wilt have been</i>	Fuēritis,	<i>ye will have been</i>
Fuērit,	<i>he will have been.</i>	Fuērint,	<i>they will have been.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēs,	<i>Be thou.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estē,	<i>Be ye.</i>
-------------------------	-----------------	--	---------------------------	---------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estō,	<i>Thou shalt or must</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must</i>
	<i>be</i>			<i>be</i>
Estō,	<i>he shall or must be.</i>		Suntō,	<i>They shall or must</i>
				<i>be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sim,	<i>I may be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Simūs,	<i>We may be</i>
Sis,	<i>thou mayst be</i>		Sitis,	<i>ye may be</i>
Sit,	<i>he may be.</i>		Sint,	<i>they may be.</i>

Obs. The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives; as, *sint cives justī,* let the citizens be just.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Essem or fōrem,	<i>I might be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Essemūs or fōremūs,	<i>We might be</i>
Esēs or fōrēs,	<i>thou mightst be</i>		Esētis or fōrētis,	<i>Ye might be</i>
Essēt or fōrēt,	<i>he might be.</i>		Essent or fōrent,	<i>they might be.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuērim,	<i>I may have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We may have been</i>
Fuēris,	<i>thou mayst have been</i>		Fuēritis,	<i>ye may have been</i>
Fuērit,	<i>he may have been</i>		Fuērint,	<i>they may have been.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuisse,	<i>I should</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuisseimūs,	<i>We should</i>
Fuisse,	<i>thou wouldst</i>		Fuisseitis,	<i>ye would</i>
Fuisse,	<i>he would</i>		Fuisseint,	<i>they would</i>
	<i>have been.</i>			<i>have been.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVE PRESENT, and IMPERFECT,	}	Essē,	<i>to be.</i>
INFINITIVE PERFECT, and PLUPERFECT,		Fuisse,	<i>to have been.</i>
INFINITIVE FUTURE,		Fūtūrūs essē, or fōrē,	<i>to be about to be.</i>
PARTICIPLE FUTURE,		Fūtūrūs, -a, -um,	<i>about to be.</i>

Obs. **Fūtūrūs** may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: as, *fūtūrūs sum, I am about to be*; *fūtūrūs eram, I was about to be, &c.*

XVII.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvi, āmātum, āmārē,—to love. Stem : āma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Āmo,	<i>I love, or am loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āmūs,	<i>We love, or are loving</i>
Ām-ās,	<i>thou lovest, or art loving</i>	Ām-ātīs,	<i>ye love, or are loving</i>
Ām-āt,	<i>he loves, or is loving.</i>	Ām-ant,	<i>they love, or are loving.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ābam,	<i>I was loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ābāmūs,	<i>We were loving</i>
Ām-ābās,	<i>thou wast loving</i>	Ām-ābātīs,	<i>ye were loving</i>
Ām-ābāt,	<i>he was loving.</i>	Ām-ābant,	<i>they were loving.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ābo,	<i>I shall love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ābīmūs,	<i>We shall love</i>
Ām-ābīs,	<i>thou wilt love</i>	Ām-ābītīs,	<i>ye will love</i>
Ām-ābīt,	<i>he will love.</i>	Ām-ābunt,	<i>they will love.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvi,	<i>I have loved, or I loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvīmūs,	<i>We have loved, or we loved</i>
Ām-āvistī,	<i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst</i>	Ām-āvistīs,	<i>ye have loved, or ye loved</i>
Ām-āvīt,	<i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Ām-āvērant,	<i>they have loved, or they loved.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvēram,	<i>I had loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvērāmūs,	<i>We had loved</i>
Ām-āvērās,	<i>thou hadst loved</i>	Ām-āvērātīs,	<i>ye had loved</i>
Ām-āvērāt,	<i>he had loved.</i>	Ām-āvērant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvēro,	<i>I shall have loved.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvērimūs,	<i>We shall have loved.</i>
Ām-āvērīs,	<i>thou wilt have loved.</i>	Ām-āvēritīs,	<i>ye will have loved.</i>
Ām-āvērīt,	<i>he will have loved.</i>	Ām-āvērint,	<i>they will have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ā,	<i>Love thou.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ātē,	<i>Love ye.</i>
--------------------	-------------------	----------------------	-----------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āto,	<i>Thou shalt or must love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ātōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must love</i>
Ām-āto,	<i>he shall or must love.</i>	Ām-anto,	<i>they shall or must love.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Ām-am,</i>	<i>I may love</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Ām-āmtis,</i>	<i>We may love</i>
	<i>Ām-ēs,</i>	<i>thou mayst love</i>		<i>Ām-ētis,</i>	<i>ye may love</i>
	<i>Ām-ēt,</i>	<i>he may love.</i>		<i>Ām-ent,</i>	<i>they may love.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Ām-ārem,</i>	<i>I might love</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Ām-ārēmūs,</i>	<i>We might love</i>
	<i>Ām-ārēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst love</i>		<i>Ām-ārētis,</i>	<i>ye might love</i>
	<i>Ām-ārēt,</i>	<i>he might love.</i>		<i>Ām-ārent,</i>	<i>they might love.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Ām-āverim,</i>	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Ām-āverimūs,</i>	<i>We may</i>	} <i>have</i>
	<i>Ām-āveris,</i>	<i>thou mayst</i>			<i>Ām-āveritis,</i>	<i>ye may</i>	
	<i>Ām-āverit,</i>	<i>he may</i>			<i>Ām-āverint,</i>	<i>they may</i>	
							} <i>loved.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Ām-āvissem,</i>	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Ām-āvissemūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>	} <i>have</i>
	<i>Ām-āvissēs,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>			<i>Ām-āvissētis,</i>	<i>ye would</i>	
	<i>Ām-āvissēt,</i>	<i>he would</i>			<i>Ām-āvissent,</i>	<i>they would</i>	
							} <i>loved.</i>

* The 1st and 3rd Persons of the Present Subjunctive are often used with a kind of Imperative sense: *āmem*, let me love; *āmēt*, let him love; *āmēmūs*, let us love.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>Pres. and</i>	} <i>Ām-ārē,</i>	} <i>to love.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>		
<i>Perf. and</i>	} <i>Ām-āvissē,</i>	} <i>to have</i>
<i>Plup.</i>		
<i>Future.</i>	} <i>Ām-ātūrūs</i>	} <i>to be about</i>
	<i>essē,</i>	<i>to love.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Ām-ātum,</i>	<i>to love.</i>
<i>Ām-ātū,</i>	<i>in loving, or to be</i>
	<i>loved.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ām-andī,</i>	<i>of loving</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ām-andō,</i>	<i>for loving</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Ām-andum,</i>	<i>loving</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Ām-andō,</i>	<i>by loving.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Ām-ans, -antis,</i>	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Ām-ātūrūs (s, um),</i>	<i>about</i>
		<i>to love.</i>

Obs. *Āmātūrūs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: as, *āmātūrūs sum*, I am about to love; *āmātūrūs eram*, I was about to love, &c.

NOTE—In all the Perfect Tenses *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: as,

<i>āmāvisti</i>	becomes	<i>āmasti</i>	<i>āmāvēro</i>	becomes	<i>āmāro</i>
<i>āmāvistis</i>	"	<i>āmastis</i>	<i>āmāvēram</i>	"	<i>āmāram</i>
<i>āmāverunt</i>	"	<i>āmāverunt</i>	<i>āmāvērim</i>	"	<i>āmārim</i>
but <i>āmāvēre</i> does not become			<i>āmāvissem</i>	"	<i>āmāssem</i>
<i>āmāre</i> , which would be con-			<i>āmāvisse</i>	"	<i>āmāsse</i>
founded with the Present Infin.					

XVIII.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mōneo, mōnuī, mōnītum, mōnērē,—to advise. Stem: mōne-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-eo,</i>	<i>I advise, or am</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ēmūs,</i>	<i>We advise, or are</i>
	<i>advising</i>		<i>advising</i>
<i>Mōn-es,</i>	<i>thou advisest, or</i>	<i>Mōn-ētis,</i>	<i>ye advise, or are</i>
	<i>art advising</i>		<i>advising</i>
<i>Mōn-ēt,</i>	<i>he advises, or is</i>	<i>Mōn-ent,</i>	<i>they advise, or are</i>
	<i>advising.</i>		<i>advising.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-ēbam,</i>	<i>I was advising</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ēbāmūs,</i>	<i>We were advising</i>
<i>Mōn-ēbās,</i>	<i>thou wast advising</i>	<i>Mōn-ēbātis,</i>	<i>ye were advising</i>
<i>Mōn-ēbāt,</i>	<i>he was advising.</i>	<i>Mōn-ēbant,</i>	<i>they were advising.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-ēbo,</i>	<i>I shall advise</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ēbimūs,</i>	<i>We shall advise</i>
<i>Mōn-ēbīs,</i>	<i>thou wilt advise</i>	<i>Mōn-ēbītis,</i>	<i>ye will advise</i>
<i>Mōn-ēbit,</i>	<i>he will advise.</i>	<i>Mōn-ēbunt,</i>	<i>they will advise.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-uī,</i>	<i>I have advised, or</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ūimūs,</i>	<i>We have advised,</i>
	<i>I advised</i>		<i>or we advised</i>
<i>Mōn-uistī,</i>	<i>thou hast advised,</i>	<i>Mōn-uistis,</i>	<i>ye have advised,</i>
	<i>or advisedst</i>		<i>or ye advised</i>
<i>Mōn-uīt,</i>	<i>he has advised, or</i>	<i>Mōn-uērunt,</i>	<i>they have advised,</i>
	<i>he advised.</i>	<i>or -uērē,</i>	<i>or they advised.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-uēram,</i>	<i>I had advised</i>	<i>P. Mōn-uērāmūs,</i>	<i>We had advised</i>
<i>Mōn-uērās,</i>	<i>thou hadst advised</i>	<i>Mōn-uērātis,</i>	<i>ye had advised</i>
<i>Mōn-uērāt,</i>	<i>he had advised.</i>	<i>Mōn-uērant,</i>	<i>they had advised.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-uēro,</i>	<i>I shall</i>	<i>P. Mōn-uērimūs,</i>	<i>We shall</i>
<i>Mōn-uērīs,</i>	<i>thou wilt</i>	<i>Mōn-uērītis,</i>	<i>ye will</i>
<i>Mōn-uērīt,</i>	<i>he will</i>	<i>Mōn-uērint,</i>	<i>they will</i>
	<i>have</i>		<i>have</i>
	<i>advised.</i>		<i>advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-ē,</i>	<i>Advise thou.</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ētē,</i>	<i>Advise ye.</i>
------------------	---------------------	--------------------	-------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-ēto,</i>	<i>Thou shalt or must</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ētōtē,</i>	<i>Ye shall or must</i>
	<i>advise</i>		<i>advise</i>
<i>Mōn-ēto,</i>	<i>he shall or must advise.</i>	<i>Mōn-ēnto,</i>	<i>they shall or must</i>
			<i>advise.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-eam,</i>	<i>I may advise</i>	<i>P. Mön-eāmūs,</i>	<i>We may advise</i>
<i>Mön-eās,</i>	<i>thou mayst advise</i>	<i>Mön-eātīs,</i>	<i>ye may advise</i>
<i>Mön-eāt,</i>	<i>he may advise.</i>	<i>Mön-eant,</i>	<i>they may advise.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-eram,</i>	<i>I might advise</i>	<i>P. Mön-erēmūs,</i>	<i>We might advise</i>
<i>Mön-erēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst advise</i>	<i>Mön-erētīs,</i>	<i>ye might advise</i>
<i>Mön-erēt,</i>	<i>he might advise.</i>	<i>Mön-erent,</i>	<i>they might advise.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-uērim,</i>	<i>I may</i>	<i>P. Mön-uērimūs,</i>	<i>We may</i>
<i>Mön-uēris,</i>	<i>thou mayst</i>	<i>Mön-uēritīs,</i>	<i>ye may</i>
<i>Mön-uērit,</i>	<i>he may</i>	<i>Mön-uērint,</i>	<i>they may</i>
	<i>have advised.</i>		<i>have advised.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-uīsem,</i>	<i>I should</i>	<i>P. Mön-uīsemūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>
<i>Mön-uīset,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>	<i>Mön-uīsetīs,</i>	<i>ye would</i>
<i>Mön-uīset,</i>	<i>he would</i>	<i>Mön-uīsent,</i>	<i>they would</i>
	<i>have advised.</i>		<i>have advised.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>Pres. and</i>	<i>Mön-ērē,</i>	<i>to advise.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>		
<i>Perf. and</i>	<i>Mön-uīse,</i>	<i>{ to have</i>
<i>Plup.</i>		<i>advised.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Mön-itārūs</i>	<i>{ to be about</i>
	<i>ese,</i>	<i>to advise.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Mön-itum,</i>	<i>to advise.</i>
<i>Mön-itā,</i>	<i>in advising, or</i>
	<i>to be advised.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen. Mön-esdī,</i>	<i>of advising</i>
<i>Dat. Mön-esdō,</i>	<i>for advising</i>
<i>Acc. Mön-esdum,</i>	<i>advising</i>
<i>Abi. Mön-esdō,</i>	<i>by advising.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT. Mön-es,</i>	<i>-entis,</i>	<i>advis-</i>
		<i>ing.</i>
<i>FUTURE. Mön-itārūs,</i>	<i>(ā, um),</i>	<i>about to advise.</i>

Obs. Mönitārūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, mönitārūs sum, I am about to advise; mönitārūs eram, I was about to advise, &c.

XIX.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.— ACTIVE VOICE.

Rēgo, rexi, rectum, rēgērē,—to rule. Stem : rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-o, I rule, or am</i>	<i>} ruling</i>	<i>P. Rēg-īmūs, We rule, or are</i>	<i>} ruling.</i>
<i>Rēg-is, thou rulest, or art</i>		<i>Rēg-itis, ye rule, or are</i>	
<i>Rēg-it, he rules, or is</i>		<i>Rēg-unt, they rule, or are</i>	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ebam, I was ruling</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ebāmūs, We were ruling</i>
<i>Rēg-ebas, thou wast ruling</i>	<i>Rēg-ebātis, ye were ruling</i>
<i>Rēg-ebat, he was ruling.</i>	<i>Rēg-ebant, they were ruling.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-am, I shall rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ēmūs, We shall rule</i>
<i>Rēg-es, thou wilt rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ētis, ye will rule</i>
<i>Rēg-et, he will rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ent, they will rule.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-I, I have ruled, or I ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-īmūs, We have ruled, or we ruled</i>
<i>Rex-isti, thou hast ruled, or thou ruledst</i>	<i>Rex-istis, ye have ruled, or ye ruled</i>
<i>Rex-it, he has ruled, or he ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erunt or they have ruled, rex-ērē, } or they ruled.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-eram, I had ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-erāmūs, We had ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erās, thou hadst ruled</i>	<i>Rex-erātis, ye had ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erat, he had ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erant, they had ruled.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ero, I shall have ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-erimūs, We shall have ruled</i>
<i>Rex-eris, thou wilt have ruled</i>	<i>Rex-eritis, ye will have ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erit, he will have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erint, they will have ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ē, Rule thou.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-itis, Rule ye.</i>
-----------------------------	------------------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ito, Thou shalt or must rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-itis, Ye shall or must rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ito, he shall or must rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-unto, they shall or must rule.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-am,</i>	<i>I may rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-amūs,</i>	<i>We may rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ās,</i>	<i>thou mayst rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ātis,</i>	<i>ye may rule</i>
<i>Rēg-āt,</i>	<i>he may rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ant,</i>	<i>they may rule.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ērem,</i>	<i>I might rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ērēmūs,</i>	<i>We might rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ērēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ērētis,</i>	<i>ye might rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ērēt,</i>	<i>he might rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ērent,</i>	<i>they might rule.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ērim,</i>	<i>I may</i>	<i>} have ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-ērīmūs,</i>	<i>We may</i>	<i>} have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-ēris,</i>	<i>thou mayst</i>		<i>Rex-ērītis,</i>	<i>ye may</i>	
<i>Rex-ērīt,</i>	<i>he may</i>		<i>Rex-ērint,</i>	<i>they may</i>	

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-issēm,</i>	<i>I should</i>	<i>} have ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-issēmūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>	<i>} have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-issēs,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>		<i>Rex-issētis,</i>	<i>ye would</i>	
<i>Rex-issēt,</i>	<i>he would</i>		<i>Rex-issent,</i>	<i>they would</i>	

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. and IMP.</i>	<i>Rēg-ērē,</i>	<i>to rule.</i>
<i>PERF. and PLUP.</i>	<i>Rex-issē,</i>	<i>{ to have ruled.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	<i>Reo-tūrūs</i>	<i>{ to be about to rule.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Reo-tum,</i>	<i>to rule</i>
<i>Reo-tū,</i>	<i>in ruling, or to be ruled.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen. Rēg-endī,</i>	<i>of ruling</i>
<i>Dat. Rēg-endē,</i>	<i>for ruling</i>
<i>Acc. Rēg-endum,</i>	<i>ruling</i>
<i>Abl. Rēg-endō,</i>	<i>by ruling.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT. Rēg-ens, -entis,</i>	<i>ruling</i>
<i>FUTURE. Reo-tūrūs (ā, um),</i>	<i>about to rule.</i>

Obs. Reotūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, reotūrūs sum, I am about to rule; reotūrūs eram, I was about to rule, &c.

XX.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audio, audīvi, auditum, audirē,—to hear. Stem : audi-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-io, I hear, or am</i>	} <i>hearing.</i>	<i>P. Aud-imūs, We hear, or are</i>	} <i>hearing.</i>
<i>Aud-is, thou hearest, or art</i>		<i>Aud-itis, ye hear, or are</i>	
<i>Aud-it, he hears, or is</i>		<i>Aud-iunt, they hear, or are</i>	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iſſam, I was hearing</i>	} <i>thou wast hearing</i>	<i>P. Aud-iſſamūs, We were hearing</i>	} <i>ye were hearing</i>
<i>Aud-iſſas, thou wast hearing</i>		<i>Aud-iſſātis, ye were hearing</i>	
<i>Aud-iſſat, he was hearing.</i>		<i>Aud-iſſant, they were hearing.</i>	

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iam, I shall hear</i>	} <i>thou wilt hear</i>	<i>P. Aud-iſsmūs, We shall hear</i>	} <i>ye will hear</i>
<i>Aud-is, thou wilt hear</i>		<i>Aud-iſtis, ye will hear</i>	
<i>Aud-it, he will hear.</i>		<i>Aud-ient, they will hear.</i>	

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivi, I have heard, or</i>	} <i>I heard</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivimūs, We have heard,</i>	} <i>or we heard</i>
<i>Aud-ivistis, thou hast heard,</i>		<i>Aud-ivistis, ye have heard, or</i>	
<i>Aud-ivit, he has heard, or</i>		<i>Aud-ivērunt, } they have heard,</i>	
<i>he heard.</i>		<i>or -ivērē, } or they heard.</i>	

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivēram, I had heard</i>	} <i>thou hadst heard</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivērāmūs, We had heard</i>	} <i>ye had heard</i>
<i>Aud-ivērās, thou hadst heard</i>		<i>Aud-ivērātis, ye had heard</i>	
<i>Aud-ivērāt, he had heard.</i>		<i>Aud-ivērant, they had heard.</i>	

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivēro, I shall</i>	} <i>have</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivērimūs, We shall</i>	} <i>have</i>
<i>Aud-ivērīs, thou will</i>		<i>Aud-ivēritis, ye will</i>	
<i>Aud-ivērīt, he will</i>		<i>Aud-ivērint, they will</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-I, Hear thou.</i>	<i>P. Aud-itē, Hear ye.</i>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ito, Thou shalt or must</i>	} <i>hear</i>	<i>P. Aud-itōtē, Ye shall or must</i>	} <i>hear</i>
<i>he shall or must</i>		<i>Aud-iunto, they shall or must</i>	
<i>hear.</i>		<i>hear.</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iam, I may hear</i>	<i>P. Aud-iāmūs, We may hear</i>
<i>Aud-iās, thou mayst hear</i>	<i>Aud-iātis, ye may hear</i>
<i>Aud-iāt, he may hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iant, they may hear.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-irēm, I might hear</i>	<i>P. Aud-irēmūs, We might hear</i>
<i>Aud-irēs, thou mightst hear</i>	<i>Aud-irētis, ye might hear</i>
<i>Aud-irēt, he might hear.</i>	<i>Aud-irēt, they might hear.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivērim, I may</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivērimus, We may</i>
<i>Aud-ivēris, thou mayst</i>	<i>Aud-ivēritis, ye may</i>
<i>Aud-ivērit, he may</i>	<i>Aud-ivērint, they may</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivissem, I should</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivissemus, We should</i>
<i>Aud-ivissēs, thou wouldst</i>	<i>Aud-ivissētis, ye would</i>
<i>Aud-ivissēt, he would</i>	<i>Aud-ivissent, they would</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. and IMP. Aud-irē, to hear.</i>
<i>PERF. and PLUP. Aud-ivissē, { to have heard.</i>
<i>FUTURE { Aud-itrūs { to be about</i>
<i>esse, { to hear.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Aud-itum, to hear.</i>
<i>Aud-itū, in hearing, or to be heard.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen. Aud-iendī, of hearing</i>
<i>Dat. Aud-iendō, for hearing</i>
<i>Acc. Aud-iendum, hearing</i>
<i>Abi. Aud-iendō, by hearing.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT. Aud-iens, -entis, hearing.</i>
<i>FUTURE. Aud-itrūs (ā, um), about to hear.</i>

Obs. Auditūrus may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, auditūrus sum, I am about to hear; auditūrus eram, I was about to hear, &c.

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *v* is frequently omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *i* are often contracted into *i*: as,

<i>audivistī becomes { audisti or</i>	<i>audivēram becomes audieram</i>
<i>audivērim " audisti</i>	<i>audivērim " audierim</i>
<i>audivistis " { audistis</i>	<i>audivissem " { audissem or</i>
<i>audivisti " or audistis</i>	<i>audissem " audissem</i>
<i>audivit " audit</i>	<i>audivissē " { audissē or</i>
<i>audivērunt " audierunt</i>	<i>audissē " audissē.</i>
<i>audivēro " audiero</i>	

PART II.

QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

I.—THE ALPHABET (page 1).

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Of how many letters does the Latin Alphabet consist?2. Into what two classes are the letters divided? Name them.3. Which are the Vowels?4. What are the remaining letters called? | <ol style="list-style-type: none">5. Name the Diphthongs:
(1) Those which are in common use.
(2) Those which occur in only a few words.6. How are Syllables marked as long or short? |
|---|---|

II.—PARTS OF SPEECH (page 1).

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. How many Parts of Speech are there in the Latin language? | <ol style="list-style-type: none">2. Is there an Article in the Latin language?3. What is the Latin for <i>table</i> <i>a table</i>, and <i>the table</i>? |
|--|---|
- Name them.

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS (page 3).

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. How are Nouns declined?2. How many Numbers have Latin Nouns?3. How many Cases?4. How many Genders?5. What Nouns are said to be of <i>Common</i> Gender?6. How many Declensions are there in Latin? | <ol style="list-style-type: none">7. How can you tell of what Declension a Noun is?8. What are the endings of the Genitive Case, Singular and Plural, of each of the Five Declensions?9. What is the <i>Stem</i> of a word?10. How can the Stem of a Noun be ascertained?11. What is the final letter of the Stem in each of the Five Declensions? |
|--|--|

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION (page 3).

1. Decline like *Mensā* :—

<i>ālā</i> ,	a wing.
<i>cōlumbā</i> ,	a dove.
<i>cōlōnīā</i> ,	a colony.
<i>cōrōnā</i> ,	a crown.
<i>insulā</i> ,	an island.
<i>portā</i> ,	a gate.

2. Which is the distinguishing letter of the First Declension?

3. In what letter does the Nominative Singular of the First Declension end?

4. What is the Nominative Plural of *ālā*, a wing?5. What is the Genitive Singular and Plural of *cōlumbā*, a dove?6. What is the Dative Singular and Plural of *cōlōnīā*, a colony?7. What is the Accusative Singular and Plural of *cōrōnā*, a crown?8. What is the Vocative Singular and Plural of *insulā*, an island?9. What is the Ablative Singular and Plural of *portā*, a gate?

10. What is the usual Gender of Nouns of the First Declension?

11. What Nouns of the First Declension are Masculine?

12. Put into English :—

1. *cōlumbā* (nom.).
2. *cōlumbae* (nom.).
3. *ālāe* (gen.).
4. *ālārū* (gen.).
5. *cōrōnāe* (dat.).
6. *cōrōnīs* (dat.).
7. *insulam*.
8. *insulās*.
9. *cōlōnīā* (voc.).
10. *cōlōnīae* (voc.).
11. *ālā* (abl.).
12. *ālīs* (abl.).
13. *portae* (four meanings).
14. *portis* (two meanings).

13. Put into Latin :—

1. of a crown.
2. of crowns.
3. to the wing.
4. to wings.
5. the gate (acc.).
6. the gates (acc.).
7. O dove!
8. O doves!
9. with a crown.
10. by an island.
11. with gates.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

1. NOUNS DECLINED LIKE *Dēminūs* (page 4).1. Decline like *Dēminūs* :—

<i>āmiētūs</i> ,	a friend.
<i>āvūs</i> ,	a grandfather.
<i>ēquūs</i> ,	a horse.
<i>hortūs</i> ,	a garden.
<i>inimicūs</i> ,	an enemy.
<i>servūs</i> ,	a slave.
<i>filīūs</i> ,	a son.

NOTE.—Nouns in *ūs* form the Voc. Sing. in *i*: as, *filīūs*, a son; Voc. *filī*, O son!

2. Which is the distinguishing letter of the Second Declension?

3. What are the endings of the Nom. Sing. of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension?

4. What is the Gen. Sing. of Nouns of the Second Declension?

5. What is the Voc. Sing. of Nouns of the Second Declension whose Nom. ends in *us*? What exception is there?6. What is the Nom. Pl. of *inimicūs*, an enemy?7. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *hortūs*, a garden?8. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *āvūs*, a grandfather?9. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *ēquūs*, a horse?10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *āmiētūs*, a friend?

30 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

11. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *servūs*, a slave?

12. Put into English:—

1. *amicī* (*gen.*). 2. *amicōrum*. 3. *inimicō* (*dat.*). 4. *inimicis* (*dat.*). 5. *hortum*. 6. *hortōs*. 7. *servē*. 8. *servī* (*voc.*). 9. *āvō* (*abl.*). 10. *ēquis* (*abl.*). 11. *hortī* (three meanings). 12. *amicō*

(two meanings). 13. *hortīs* (two meanings).

13. Put into Latin:—

1. of the horse. 2. of horses. 3. to a slave. 4. to slaves. 5. the friend (*acc.*). 6. the friends (*acc.*). 7. O friend! 8. O enemies! 9. by a slave. 10. with a grandfather. 11. by enemies. 12. with friends.

2. NOUNS DECLINED LIKE *Māgistēr* AND *Pūēr* (page 4).

1. Decline like *Māgistēr*:—

- āgēr*, a field.
libēr, a book.
ministēr, a servant.

2. Decline like *Pūēr*:—

- gēnēr*, a son-in-law.
sōcēr, a father-in-law.

3. What is the difference between the Voc. Sing. of *dōmīnūs* and *māgistēr*?

4. What is the difference in the manner of declining *māgistēr* and *pūēr*?

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *libēr*, a book, and *sōcēr*, a father-in-law?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *āgēr*, a field, and *gēnēr*, a son-in-law?

7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *libēr*, a book, and *sōcēr*, a father-in-law?

8. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *ministēr*, a servant, and *gēnēr*, a son-in-law?

9. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *āgēr*, a field, and *sōcēr*, a father-in-law?

10. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *libēr*, a book, and *gēnēr*, a son-in-law?

11. Put into English:—

1. *ministēr* (*voc.*). 2. *āgrō* (*dat.*). 3. *sōcērō* (*abl.*). 4. *librum*. 5. *ministrōs*. 6. *gēnērōs*. 7. *gēnērī* (*voc.*). 8. *gēnērōrum*. 9. *sōcēris* (*abl.*). 10. *sōcēr* (two meanings). 11. *gēnērī* (three meanings). 12. *librō* (two meanings). 13. *ministris* (two meanings).

12. Put into Latin:—

1. O field! 2. of sons-in-law. 3. to a father-in-law. 4. with a servant. 5. of books. 6. with books. 7. the sons-in-law (*acc.*). 8. O servants! 9. of fields. 10. of a father-in-law.

3. NOUNS DECLINED LIKE *Rēgnum* (page 4).

1. Decline like *Rēgnum*:—

- dōnum*, a gift.
oppīdum, a town.
præmīum, a reward.
proellum, a battle.

- scūtum*, a shield.
templum, a temple.

2. How many Cases are alike in Neuter Nouns, in both numbers? Name them.

3. What is the ending of each of these three Cases, in the Plural?

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *proellum*, a battle?

5. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *dōnum*, a gift?

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *templum*, a temple?

7. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *præmium*, a reward?

8. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *scūtum*, a shield?

9. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *oppidum*, a town?

10. Put into English:—

1. *templō* (*dat.*). 2. *dōnā* (*acc.*). 3. *templum* (*voc.*).

4. *scūtōrum*. 5. *templā* (*nom.*). 6. *dōnis* (*abl.*).

7. *oppidō* (*abl.*). 8. *præmiā* (*voc.*). 9. *dōnī*. 10. *templum* (*acc.*). 11. *proeliis* (*dat.*). 12. *scūtā* (three meanings). 13. *dōnō* (two meanings). 14. *oppidis* (two meanings).

11. Put into Latin:—

1. of a battle. 2. with a shield. 3. O temples! 4. rewards (*acc.*). 5. to a gift. 6. of rewards. 7. from battles. 8. the gift (*acc.*). 9. to the temples. 10. O reward! 11. the shields (*nom.*).

VI.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION.

A.—MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS.

1. Nouns whose Stems end in a Consonant (page 5).

1. What are the distinguishing letters of the Third Declension?

2. What is meant by the *Stem* of a word? (*See page 3.*)

3. How may the *Stem* of a Noun be ascertained? (*See page 3.*)

4. Decline like *Trab-s*:—

(1) Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters, *p, b, m*.

<i>princep-s,</i>	gen.	<i>princip-is,</i>	<i>a chief.</i>
<i>hiem-s,</i>	„	<i>hiem-is,</i>	<i>winter.</i>

(2) Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters, *c, g*. NOTE.—In the Nom. and Voc. Sing. *cs, gs* are contracted into *x*.

<i>dux,</i>	gen.	<i>dūc-is,</i>	<i>a leader.</i>
<i>rex,</i>	„	<i>rēg-is,</i>	<i>a king.</i>
<i>lex,</i>	„	<i>lēg-is,</i>	<i>a law.</i>
<i>iudex,</i>	„	<i>iūdic-is,</i>	<i>a judge.</i>

(3) Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters, *t, d*. NOTE.—In the Nom. Sing. *t* and *d* are dropped before *s*: as,

<i>lāp-s,</i>	gen.	<i>lāpīd-is,</i>	<i>a stone.</i>
<i>custō-s,</i>	„	<i>custōd-is,</i>	<i>a guardian.</i>
<i>millē-s,</i>	„	<i>millit-is,</i>	<i>a soldier.</i>
<i>obsē-s,</i>		<i>obsid-is,</i>	<i>a hostage.</i>

32 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

Name the Stem of each of the above Nouns.*

5. What is the ending of the Gen. Sing. of Nouns of the Third Declension?

6. What is the ending of the Gen. Pl. of Nouns of the Third Declension?

7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *hiems*, *winter*?

8. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *dux*, *a leader*?

9. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *miles*, *a soldier*?

10. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *rex*, *a king*?

11. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *obscs*, *a hostage*?

12. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *iudex*, *a judge*?

13. Put into English:—

1. *rēgē*. 2. *iūdicībūs*

(*dat.*). 3. *custōdēs* (*acc.*).

4. *millēm*. 5. *custōdībūs* (*abl.*). 6. *iūdicis*. 7. *obscs*.

8. *millēs* (*voc.*). 9. *rēgum*. 10. *ducēs* (*nom.*).

11. *iūdex* (*voc.*). 12. *millībūs* (two meanings). 13. *custōs* (two meanings).

14. *iūdicēs* (three meanings).

14. Put into Latin:—

1. O judges! 2. of the hostages. 3. with a guardian. 4. the leader (*acc.*).

5. to the soldiers. 6. O king! 7. of the guardians. 8. by a judge. 9. the hostages (*acc.*).

10. with soldiers. 11. the guardians.

2. Nouns whose Stems end in I (page 5).

1. Decline like *Hostis*:—

<i>auris</i> ,	gen.	<i>aur-is</i> ,	<i>an ear</i> .
<i>civis</i> ,	„	<i>civ-is</i> ,	<i>a citizen</i> .
<i>classis</i> ,	„	<i>class-is</i> ,	<i>a fleet</i> .
<i>turris</i> ,	„	<i>turr-is</i> ,	<i>a tower</i> .
<i>vallis</i> ,	„	<i>vall-is</i> ,	<i>a valley</i> .
<i>cānis</i> ,	„	<i>cān-is</i> ,	<i>a dog</i> .

NOTE.—*Cānis*, *a dog*, has a Gen. Pl. *cān-um* (not *cān-um*).

2. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *civis*, *a citizen*?

3. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *vallis*, *a valley*?

4. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *auris*, *an ear*?

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *cānis*, *a dog*?

6. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *classis*, *a fleet*?

7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *turris*, *a tower*?

8. Put into English:—

1. *turris* (*gen.*). 2. *civībūs* (*dat.*). 3. *vallēs* (*voc.*).

4. *aurem*. 5. *turribūs* (*abl.*). 6. *civium*. 7. *civīs* (*voc.*).

8. *classē*. 9. *cānēs* (*nom.*). 10. *turrēs* (*acc.*). 11. *civī*.

12. *cānībūs* (two meanings). 13. *classis* (three meanings).

14. *civēs* (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. a dog (*acc.*). 2. the

* The more exact declension, according to the Consonant stem, will be learnt in *Scripta Latina*, Part I.

valleys (*nom.*). 3. O citi-
zens! 4. to the fleet. 5.
from a tower. 6. to the
valleys. 7. of citizens. 8.

the towers (*acc.*). 9. O
valley! 10. with dogs.
11. of the citizen.

B.—NEUTER NOUNS.

1. Stems ending in a Consonant (page 5).

1. Decline like *ōpūs* :—

<i>orūs</i> , gen.	<i>orūr-is</i> ,	<i>a leg.</i>
<i>corpūs</i> , „	<i>corpōr-is</i> ,	<i>a body.</i>
<i>litūs</i> , „	<i>litōr-is</i> ,	<i>a shore.</i>
<i>dēcūs</i> , „	<i>dēcōr-is</i> ,	<i>an ornament.</i>
<i>sidūs</i> , „	<i>sidēr-is</i> ,	<i>a star.</i>
<i>cāpūt</i> , „	<i>cāpīt-is</i> ,	<i>a head.</i>

2. What three Cases are alike
in both numbers in Neuter
Nouns?

3. What is the ending of
each of these three Cases, in
the Plural?

4. What is the Voc. Sing. and
Pl. of *corpūs*, *a body*?

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and
Pl. of *litūs*, *a shore*?

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and
Pl. of *cāpūt*, *a head*?

7. What is the Acc. Sing.
and Pl. of *orūs*, *a leg*?

8. What is the Gen. Sing.
and Pl. of *dēcūs*, *an ornament*?

9. What is the Acc. Sing.
and Pl. of *sidūs*, *a star*?

10. Put into English :—

1. *corpūs* (*acc.*). 2. *crū-*

rībūs (*abl.*). 3. *dēcōrīs*. 4.
litūs (*voc.*). 5. *sidērībūs*
(*dat.*). 6. *corpōrā* (*acc.*).
7. *sidērē*. 8. *crūrī*. 9. *cā-*
pūt (*acc.*). 10. *corpōrum*.
11. *sidērā* (*nom.*). 12. *li-*
tōrībūs (two meanings).
13. *cāpītā* (three meanings).
14. *dēcūs* (three meanings).

11. Put into Latin :—

1. *a shore* (*acc.*). 2. of
the stars. 3. to an orna-
ment. 4. heads (*acc.*). 5.
O star! 6. the legs (*nom.*).
7. to bodies. 8. of a body.
9. O shores! 10. with
ornaments. 11. *a leg* (*acc.*).
12. with the head. 13.
bodies (*acc.*).

2. Stems ending in I (page 5).

1. Decline like *mārē* :—

<i>mārē</i> , gen.	<i>mār-is</i> ,	<i>the sea.</i>
<i>rētē</i> , „	<i>rēt-is</i> ,	<i>a net.</i>

2. Decline :—

<i>ānīmāl</i> , gen.	<i>ānīmāl-is</i> ,	<i>an animal.</i>
----------------------	--------------------	-------------------

3. What is the ending of the
Abl. Sing. of Nouns of the
Third Declension whose Stems
end in i?

4. What is the Voc. Sing. and
Pl. of *rētē*, *a net*?

5. What is the Nom. Sing.
and Pl. of *mārē*, *the sea*?

34 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *ānimāl*, an animal?

7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *rētā*, a net?

8. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *ānimāl*, an animal?

9. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *mārē*, the sea?

10. Put into English:—

1. *māri*. 2. *rētium*. 3. *mārē* (acc.). 4. *ānimālībūs* (dat.). 5. *māriā* (voc.). 6. *rētīs*. 7. *rētībūs* (abl.). 8. *ānimāl* (acc.). 9. *māriā*

(acc.). 10. *māris*. 11. *rētīā* (nom.). 12. *mārībūs* (two meanings). 13. *ānimālīā* (three meanings). 14. *rētē* (three meanings).

11. Put into Latin:—

1. from seas. 2. the animals (acc.). 3. O sea! 4. with a net. 5. the sea (acc.). 6. to the nets. 7. of the animals. 8. of the sea. 9. the nets (acc.). 10. O seas! 11. to the net. 12. the animals (nom.).

VII.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION (page 6).

1. Decline like *Grādūs*:—

<i>currūs</i> ,	gen.	<i>curr-ūs</i> ,	<i>a chariot.</i>
<i>exercitūs</i> ,	„	<i>exercit-ūs</i> ,	<i>an army.</i>
<i>fiētūs</i> ,	„	<i>fiē-ūs</i> ,	<i>a fig.</i>
<i>māgistrātūs</i> ,	„	<i>māgistrāt-ūs</i> ,	<i>a magistrate.</i>
<i>mānūs</i> ,	„	<i>mān-ūs</i> ,	<i>a hand.</i>

2. What is the distinguishing letter of the Fourth Declension?

3. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *māgistrātūs*, a magistrate?

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *fiētūs*, a fig?

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *currūs*, a chariot?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *mānūs*, a hand?

7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *māgistrātūs*, a magistrate?

8. What is the usual ending of the Dat. and Abl. Pl.? What other ending is there?

9. What is the ending of the Dat. and Abl. Pl. of *āctūs*, a needle, and *portūs*, a harbour?

10. What is the Voc. Sing. Pl. of *exercitūs*, an army?

11. Decline like *Gēnu*:—

cornū, gen. *corn-ūs*, a horn.

12. How many Cases have the same ending in the Singular Number of Neuter Nouns of the Fourth Declension? Name them.

13. Put into English:—

1. *mānībūs* (dat.). 2. *exercitūs* (gen.). 3. *mānū*. 4. *cornū* (acc.). 5. *currūs* (acc.). 6. *fiētūs* (gen.). 7. *exercitūs* (nom.). 8. *grādībūs* (abl.). 9. *māgistrātūs* (voc.). 10. *currū*. 11. *māgistrātūs* (voc.). 12. *cornūā* (acc.). 13. *exercitībūs* (two meanings). 14. *mānūs* (two meanings). 15. *mānūs* (four meanings). 16. *cornūā* (three meanings). 17. *cornū* (five meanings).

14. Put into Latin:—

1. of the army. 2. a fig (*nom.*). 3. with the hands. 4. a horn (*acc.*). 5. to the armies. 6. the chariot (*acc.*). 7. of magistrates.

8. O armies! 9. the horns (*nom.*). 10. to a chariot. 11. the hands (*acc.*). 12. with an army. 13. O hand! 14. to figs.

VIII.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION (page 6).

1. Decline like *Dies*:—

rēs, gen. *rēi*, a thing.

NOTE (1).—*Dies* and *rēs* are the only Nouns of the Fifth Declension that have a complete Plural.

2. Decline:—

<i>līcēs</i> ,	gen.	<i>līcēi</i> ,	a line-of-battle.
<i>effigēs</i> ,	"	<i>effigēi</i> ,	a likeness.
<i>faciēs</i> ,	"	<i>faciēi</i> ,	a countenance.
<i>spēs</i> ,	"	<i>spēi</i> ,	hope.

NOTE (2).—*Līcēs*, *effigēs*, *faciēs*, and *spēs* have only a Nom., Acc., and Voc. in the Plural.

3. Decline:—

<i>fīdēs</i> ,	gen.	<i>fīdēi</i> ,	faith.
<i>mēridiēs</i> ,	"	<i>mēridiēi</i> ,	mid-day.
<i>segnitiēs</i> ,	"	<i>segnitiēi</i> ,	slothfulness.

NOTE (3).—*Fīdēs*, *mēridiēs*, and *segnitiēs* have no Plural.

4. What is the distinguishing letter of the Fifth Declension?

5. Of what gender are almost all Nouns of the Fifth Declension?

6. Are any Nouns of the Fifth Declension Masculine?

7. Of what gender is *dies*, a day?8. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *faciēs*, a countenance?9. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *rēs*, a thing?10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *effigēs*, a likeness?11. What is the Dat. Sing. of *līcēs*, a line-of-battle?12. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *spēs*, hope?13. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *dies*, a day?

14. Put into English:—

1. *āciem*. 2. *rēbūs* (*dat.*). 3. *spē*. 4. *fīdēi* (*gen.*). 5. *effigēs* (*nom. pl.*). 6. *diēbūs* (*abl.*). 7. *spēs* (*voc. sing.*). 8. *spēs* (*acc. pl.*). 9. *rērum*. 10. *effigēi* (*dat.*). 11. *faciēs* (*voc. pl.*). 12. *rēs* (five meanings). 13. *āciēi* (two meanings). 14. *rēbūs* (two meanings).

15. Put into Latin:—

1. by faith. 2. O days! 3. mid-day (*acc.*). 4. of slothfulness. 5. from things. 6. to a countenance. 7. days (*acc.*). 8. a likeness (*acc.*). 9. hopes (*nom.*). 10. of things. 11. to days. 12. O slothfulness!

IX.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

1. ADJECTIVES DECLINED LIKE **Bŏnŭs** (page 7).

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. Decline like Bŏnŭs:—
 <i>albŭs, white.</i>
 <i>magnŭs, great.</i>
 <i>multŭs, much.</i>
 <i>parvŭs, small.</i>
 <i>timidŭs, timid.</i>
 <i>mālŭs, bad.</i></p> <p>2. How is the Masculine of Adjectives in ŭs, ā, um declined?</p> <p>3. How is the Feminine of Adjectives in ŭs, ā, um declined?</p> <p>4. How is the Neuter of Adjectives in ŭs, ā, um declined?</p> | <p>5. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of magnŭs, great?</p> <p>6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of parvŭs, small?</p> <p>7. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of mālŭs, bad?</p> <p>8. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of timidŭs, timid?</p> <p>9. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of albŭs, white?</p> <p>10. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of multŭs, much?</p> |
|--|--|

2. ADJECTIVES DECLINED LIKE **Nīgĕr** AND **Tĕnĕr** (page 7).

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Decline like Nīgĕr, black:—
 <i>pulchĕr, beautiful.</i>
 <i>aegĕr, sick.</i>
 <i>nostĕr, our.</i>
 <i>sacĕr, sacred.</i></p> <p>2. Decline like Tĕnĕr, tender:
 <i>libĕr, free.</i>
 <i>aspĕr, rough.</i></p> <p>3. How is the Masculine of Adjectives in ĕr, rā, rum, and ĕr, ĕrā, ĕrum declined?</p> <p>4. How is the Feminine of Adjectives in ĕr, rā, rum, and ĕr, ĕrā, ĕrum declined?</p> | <p>5. How is the Neuter of Adjectives in ĕr, rā, rum, and ĕr, ĕrā, ĕrum declined?</p> <p>6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of pulchĕr, beautiful?</p> <p>7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of aegĕr, sick?</p> <p>8. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of nostĕr, our?</p> <p>9. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of sacĕr, sacred?</p> <p>10. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of libĕr, free?</p> <p>11. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of aspĕr, rough?</p> |
|--|---|

X.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS (page 8).

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. What are the endings of the Nominative Case Singular of Adjectives of Three Terminations of the Third Declension?</p> <p>2. In what Cases have they three Terminations only?</p> | <p>3. Decline like Acĕr, sharp:—
 <i>celĕr, swift.</i></p> <p>4. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of acĕr, sharp?</p> <p>5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of celĕr, swift?</p> |
|--|--|

2. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS (page 8).

1. How many kinds of Adjectives of Two Terminations are there? What are they?

2. In what Cases have they two terminations only?

3. Decline like *Tristis*, *sad* :—

dēbīlis, feeble.
fidēlis, faithful.
fortis, strong.
grāvīs, heavy.

4. Decline like *Māior*, *better* :—

māior, greater.
mīnor, less.

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *dēbīlis*, *feeble*?

6. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *fidēlis*, *faithful*?

7. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *fortis*, *strong*?

8. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *grāvīs*, *heavy*?

9. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *māior*, *greater*?

10. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *mīnor*, *less*?

3. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION (page 8).

1. Decline like *Fēlix*, *fortunate* :—

audax, gen. *audāc-is*, bold.
rāpax, „ *rāpāc-is*, rapacious.
vēlox, „ *vēlōc-is*, swift.
divēs, „ *divīt-is*, rich.
pōtens, „ *pōtēt-is*, powerful.
sāpiens, „ *sāpiēt-is*, wise.

2. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *audax*, *bold*?

3. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *rāpax*, *rapacious*?

4. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *vēlox*, *swift*?

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *divēs*, *rich*?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *pōtens*, *powerful*?

7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *sāpiens*, *wise*?

XI.—ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. FEMININE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUNS, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION (page 9).

1. Decline like *Parvā Mensā*, *a small table* :—

magnā cōrōnā, a great crown.
timidā cōlumbā, the timid dove.
pulchrā pūellā, a beautiful girl.
libērā cōlōniā, a free colony.

2. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *magnā cōrōnā*, *a great crown*?

3. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *timidā cōlumbā*, *the timid dove*?

4. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *pulchrā pūellā*, *a beautiful girl*?

5. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *libērā cōlōniā*, *a free colony*?

38 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *magnā cōrōnā*, a great crown?

7. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *timidā cōlumbā*, a timid dove?

8. Put into English :—

1. *libēris cōlōnis* (abl.).
2. *timidās cōlumbās*.
3. *magnam cōrōnam*.
4. *pulchrae puellae* (voc.).
5. *liberae cōlōniae* (dat.).
6. *timidārū cōlumbārū*.
7. *magnā cōrōnā* (abl.).
8. *timidae cōlumbae* (gen.).
9. *pulchrā puellā* (voc.).
10. *liberae cōlōniae* (nom.).

11. *magnis cōrōnis* (dat.).

12. *timidis cōlumbis* (two meanings).

13. *liberā cōlōnā* (two meanings).

14. *magnae cōrōnae* (four meanings).

9. Put into Latin :—

1. a timid dove (acc.).
2. beautiful girls (nom.).
3. by a free colony.
4. to a great crown.
5. O free colony!
6. great crowns (acc.).
7. of beautiful girls.
8. with great crowns.
9. O free colonies!
10. to the timid doves.
11. of free colonies.

2. MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

A.—With Nouns declined like *Dōminūs* (page 9).

1. Decline like *Bēnūs Dōminūs* :—

<i>timidūs servūs</i> ,	a timid slave.
<i>magnūs hortūs</i> ,	a large garden.
<i>parvūs equūs</i> ,	a small horse.
<i>bēnignūs avūs</i> ,	a kind grandfather.
<i>doctūs amīcūs</i> ,	a learned friend.
<i>pēritūs inimīcūs</i> ,	a skilful enemy.

2. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *parvūs equūs*, a small horse?

3. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *bēnignūs avūs*, a kind grandfather?

4. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *doctūs amīcūs*, a learned friend?

5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *magnūs hortūs*, a large garden?

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *pēritūs inimīcūs*, a skilful enemy?

7. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *timidūs servūs*, a timid slave?

8. Put into English :—

1. *Magnum hortum*.
2. *timidōrū servōrū*.
3. *pēriti inimīci* (voc.).
4. *docti amīci* (nom.).
5. *timidō servō* (dat.).
6. *bēnignōs avōs*.
7. *parvis equis* (dat.).
8. *pēritō inimicō* (abl.).
9. *timidis servis* (abl.).
10. *doctē amīcē*.
11. *parvī equī* (gen.).
12. *bēnignō avō* (two meanings).
13. *doctis amīcis* (two meanings).
14. *timidī servi* (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin :—

1. learned friends (acc.).

2. from a kind grandfather.
3. of a large garden. 4. O
timid slave! 5. by skilful
enemies. 6. to the learned
friends. 7. O kind grand-

fathers! 8. of timid slaves.
9. the skilful enemy (*acc.*).
10. small horses (*nom.*).
11. to large gardens.

B.—With Nouns declined like *Pūter* (page 9).

1. Decline like *Bēnūs Pūter* :—

bēnignūs sōcēr,
doctūs gēnēr,

a kind father-in-law.
a learned son-in-law.

2. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *bēnignūs sōcēr*, *a kind father-in-law*?

3. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *doctūs gēnēr*, *a learned son-in-law*?

4. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *bēnignūs sōcēr*, *a kind father-in-law*?

5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *doctūs gēnēr*, *a learned son-in-law*?

6. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *bēnignūs sōcēr*, *a kind father-in-law*?

7. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *doctūs gēnēr*, *a learned son-in-law*?

8. Put into English :—

1. *bēnignis gēnēris* (*dat.*).

2. *doctōs sōcērōs*. 3. *bōnī*

sōcērī (*voc.*). 4. *bēnignō*

sōcērō (*abl.*). 5. *doctē*

gēnēr. 6. *bēnignōrum sō-*

cērōrum. 7. *doctō gēnērō*

(*dat.*). 8. *bēnignī gēnērī*

(*gen.*). 9. *bōnum sōcērū*.

10. *doctis sōcērīs* (*abl.*). 11.

bēnignī gēnērī (*nom.*). 12.

bōnō gēnērō (two mean-

ings). 13. *bēnignīs sōcērīs*

(two meanings). 14. *doctī*

gēnērī (three meanings).

9. Put into Latin :—

1. of the good sons-in-

law. 2. O kind father-in-

law! 3. a learned son-in-

law (*acc.*). 4. good fathers-

in-law (*acc.*). 5. to a

learned father-in-law. 6.

from good sons-in-law. 7.

O kind fathers-in-law! 8.

of a good father-in-law.

9. with a learned son-in-

law. 10. good sons-in-law.

11. to the kind fathers-in-

law.

3. NEUTER ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUNS,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION (page 10).

1. Decline like *Magnum Regnum* :—

parvum praeMIum,

a small reward.

aurēum scūtum,

a golden shield.

magnum proelIum,

a great battle.

antIquum templum,

an ancient temple.

pulchrum dōnum,

a beautiful gift.

inIustum bellum,

an unjust war.

2. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *aurēum scūtum*, a golden shield?

3. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *antiquum templum*, an ancient temple?

4. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *injustum bellum*, an unjust war?

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *parvum praemium*, a small reward?

6. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *pulchrum dōnum*, a beautiful gift?

7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *magnum proellum*, a great battle?

8. Put into English:—

1. *injustum bellum* (acc.).
2. *magis proellis* (dat.).
3. *pulchrā dōnā* (nom.).
4. *parvī praemii*.
5. *antiquā templā* (voc.).
6. *aurēo*

scūtō (abl.). 7. *injustis bellis* (abl.). 8. *pulchrum dōnum* (voc.). 9. *antiquō templō* (dat.). 10. *parvā praemiā* (acc.). 11. *aurēorum scūtōrum*. 12. *injustā bellā* (three meanings). 13. *magnum proellum* (three meanings). 14. *pulchris donis* (two meanings). 15. *parvō praemiō* (two meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. O beautiful gifts!
2. to small rewards.
3. of an unjust war.
4. the ancient temples (acc.).
5. with golden shields.
6. a beautiful gift (acc.).
7. by a small reward.
8. of great battles.
9. golden shields (nom.).
10. O ancient temples!
11. to a great battle.

4. NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS DECLINED TOGETHER (page 10).

1. Decline like *Magnus Dux*:—

bōnus rex, a good king.
injustus jūdex, an unjust judge.

2. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *bōnus rex*, a good king?

3. What is the Nom. and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *injustus jūdex*, an unjust judge?

4. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *bōnus rex*, a good king?

5. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *injustus jūdex*, an unjust judge?

6. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *bōnus rex*, a good king?

7. Put into English:—

1. *injustō rēgē*.
2. *bōnī rēgēs* (nom.).
3. *injusti jūdicis*.
4. *injustōs jūdicēs*

(acc.). 5. *bōnē rex*. 6. *injustōrum rēgum*. 7. *bōnī jūdicēs* (voc.). 8. *bōnis rēgībūs* (dat.). 9. *injustum jūdicem*. 10. *bōnō rēgī*. 11. *injustis jūdicibūs*. 12. *injusti jūdicēs* (two meanings). 13. *bōnis jūdicibūs* (two meanings).

8. Put into Latin:—

1. good kings (acc.).
2. of a good leader.
3. O unjust kings!
4. to the good judges.
5. by a good king.
6. a good leader (acc.).
7. of great kings.
8. good generals (nom.).
9. to an unjust king.
10. O unjust judge!
11. by good leaders.

1. Decline like **Bōnā Lex**:—
magnā trabs, a large beam.
nōvā lex, a new law.

2. What is the Nom. and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **nōvā lex**, a new law?

3. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of **magnā trabs**, a large beam?

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of **magnā trabs**, a large beam?

5. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **nōvā lex**, a new law?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **nōvā lex**, a new law?

7. Put into English:—

1. **nōvae lēgi.** 2. **mag-
nis trābībūs (abl.).** 3. **nō-
vās lēgēs.** 4. **magnā trabs**

(voc.). 5. **magnae trābīs.**
 6. **magnae trābēs (nom.).**
 7. **nōvis lēgībūs (dat.).** 8.
magnā trābē. 9. **magnae**
trābēs (voc.). 10. **nōvam**
lēgem. 11. **magnārum trā-**
būm. 12. **nōvis trābībūs**
 (two meanings). 13. **nōvae**
lēgēs (three meanings). 14.
nōvā lex (two meanings).

8. Put into Latin:—

1. a new law (*acc.*). 2.
 to the good beams. 3. by
 new laws. 4. O great
 laws! 5. to a new beam.
 6. of good beams. 7. by a
 great law. 8. of the good
 beam. 9. O new beam! 10.
 the great laws (*acc.*). 11.
 the good beams (*nom.*).

1. Decline like **Rāpīdum Flā-
mēn**:—

bōnum nōmēn, a good name.
sācrum carmēn, a sacred song.

2. What is the Dat. and Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **bōnum nōmēn**, a good name?

3. What is the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **bōnum nōmēn**, a good name?

4. What is the Dat. and Abl. Sing. and Pl. of **sācrum carmēn**, a sacred song?

5. What is the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing. and Pl. of **sācrum carmēn**, a sacred song?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of **bōnum nōmēn**, a good name?

7. Put into English:—

1. **sācri carminīs.** 2. **bō-
nis carminībūs (abl.).** 3. **sā-**

crum nōmēn (acc.). 4. **sā-
crōrum carminūm.** 5. **sācrā**
flūminā (voc.). 6. **bōnō**
carminī. 7. **sācrō nō-**
minē. 8. **bōnā carminā**
(acc.). 9. **sācrum flūmēn.**
 10. **sācris nōminībūs (dat.).**
 11. **sācrā nōminā (nom.).**
 12. **bōnum carmēn** (three
 meanings). 13. **bōnis nō-**
minībūs (two meanings).
 14. **sācrā carminā** (three
 meanings).

8. Put into Latin:—

1. to a sacred name. 2.
 good songs (*nom.*). 3. by
 sacred rivers. 4. O sacred
 name! 5. to good songs.
 6. a sacred river (*acc.*). 7.
 with a good song. 8. of
 sacred names. 9. the sacred
 rivers (*acc.*). 10. of a good
 song. 11. O sacred names!

42 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

5. ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS (page 11).

1. Like *Celeris sagittæ*.

1. Decline (in the Singular only):—

aceris iræ, sharp (hasty and violent) anger.

2. What is the Acc. Sing. of *aceris iræ, sharp anger?*

3. What is the Abl. Sing. of *aceris iræ, sharp anger?*

4. What is the Dat. Sing. of *aceris iræ, sharp anger?*

5. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *celeris sagittæ, a swift arrow?*

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *celeris sagittæ, a swift arrow?*

2. Like *Tristis Proellum*.

1. Decline:—

*civilē bellum,
tenuē aurum,
levē scutum,
utilē donum,
memorabile templum,
nobile præmium,*

*civil war.
thin gold.
a light shield.
a useful gift.
a memorable temple.
a noble reward.*

2. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *levē scutum, a light shield?*

3. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *utilē donum, a useful gift?*

4. What is the Abl. Sing. of *tenuē aurum, thin gold?*

5. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *nobile præmium, a noble reward?*

6. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *civilē bellum, civil war?*

7. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *memorabile templum, a memorable temple?*

8. Put into English:—

1. *levīs scūtī.* 2. *tenuē aurum (acc.).* 3. *nobilīā præmiā (acc.).* 4. *levibūs scūtīs (abl.).* 5. *utili donū (abl.).* 6. *memorabilīā tem-*

plā (voc.). 7. *utilibūs donīs (dat.).* 8. *civilē bellum (voc.).* 9. *memorabili templō (dat.).* 10. *civilīā bellā (nom.).* 11. *memorabilium templōrum.* 12. *levē scūtum (three meanings).* 13. *nobilibūs præmiīs (two meanings).* 14. *leviā scūtā (three meanings).*

9. Put into Latin:—

1. useful gifts (*acc.*). 2. of light shields. 3. O memorable temple! 4. of thin gold. 5. O civil wars! 6. a useful gift (*acc.*). 7. of noble rewards. 8. from memorable temples. 9. light shields (*nom.*). 10. to a noble reward. 11. to memorable temples.

3. Like *Félix Hómo*.

1. Decline:—

<i>iners virgo,</i>	gen.	<i>inert-is virgín-is,</i>	<i>a sluggish maiden.</i>
<i>audax milēs,</i>	„	<i>audāc-is milit-is,</i>	<i>a bold soldier.</i>
<i>divēs obsēs,</i>	„	<i>divīt-is obsēd-is,</i>	<i>a rich hostage.</i>
<i>prūdēns iūdex,</i>	„	<i>prūdēt-is iūdīc-is,</i>	<i>a prudent judge.</i>
<i>præstans lex,</i>	„	<i>præstant-is lēg-is,</i>	<i>an excellent law.</i>
<i>sāpiens rex,</i>	„	<i>sāplent-is rēg-is,</i>	<i>a wise king.</i>

2. What is the Nom. Sing. and Pl. of *præstans lex*, *an excellent law*?

3. What is the Abl. Sing. and Pl. of *audax milēs*, *a bold soldier*?

4. What is the Acc. Sing. and Pl. of *prūdēns iūdex*, *a prudent judge*?

5. What is the Voc. Sing. and Pl. of *divēs obsēs*, *a rich hostage*?

6. What is the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of *sāpiens rex*, *a wise king*?

7. What is the Dat. Sing. and Pl. of *iners virgo*, *a sluggish maiden*?

8. Put into English:—

1. *sāpiens rex* (*voc.*).
2. *prūdētium iūdicum*.
3. *præstantēs lēgēs* (*acc.*).
4. *prūdētī iūdīcī*.
5. *audācis militīs*.
6. *inertībūs*

virgīnībūs (*abl.*). 7. *divītī* or *-s obsēdē*. 8. *audācēs militēs* (*voc.*). 9. *sāplentēm rēgem*. 10. *divītēs obsēdēs* (*nom.*). 11. *sāplentībūs rēgībūs* (*dat.*). 12. *inertēs virgīnēs* (three meanings). 13. *audax milēs* (two meanings). 14. *præstantībūs lēgībūs* (two meanings).

9. Put into Latin:—

1. to a sluggish maiden.
2. prudent maidens (*nom.*).
3. O prudent judge!
4. of an excellent law.
5. to a wise king.
6. rich hostages (*acc.*).
7. of prudent judges.
8. a bold soldier (*acc.*).
9. O sluggish maidens!
10. with bold soldiers.
11. from the sluggish maidens.

XII.—THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (pages 11, 12).

1. How many Degrees of Comparison are there? Name them.

2. How is the Comparative formed?

3. How is it declined?

4. How is the Superlative formed?

5. How is it declined?

6. Compare:—

altūs, *high.*
doctūs, *learned.*

lātūs, *wide.*
lēvis, *light.*
tristis, *sad.*
fortis, *strong.*
fēlix, *fortunate.*
audax, *bold.*
rāpax, *rapacious.*
prūdēns, *prudent.*
præstans, *excellent.*
sāpiens, *wise.*

7. How do Adjectives in *ēr* form the Superlative?

44 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

8. Compare :—
pulchr̃, beautiful.
lib̃r, free.
ac̃r, sharp.
c̃l̃r, swift.
9. What is the Superlative of *ṽt̃s*, *old* ?
10. How do Adjectives in *ills* form their Superlative ?
11. Compare :—
fac̃l̃s, easy.
diff̃ic̃l̃s, difficult.

- sim̃l̃s, like.*
dissim̃l̃s, unlike.
gr̃ac̃l̃s, thin.
hum̃l̃s, low.
12. Compare :—
b̃ñs, 'good.
m̃l̃s, bad.
magñs, great.
parṽs, small.
mult̃s, much.
13. Of what is *pl̃s* the Comparative ? Decline *pl̃s*.

XIII.—THE NUMERALS (page 13).

1. What do *Cardinal Numerals* denote ?
2. What do *Ordinal Numerals* denote ?
3. How are the *Ordinal Numerals* declined ?
4. What are the *Cardinal Numerals* from 1 to 20, and of 100 and 1000 ?
5. What are the *Ordinal Numerals* from 1st to 20th, and of 100th and 1000th ?
6. Decline *uñs*, *one*. In what cases does it differ from *b̃ñs* ?
7. Decline *d̃s*, *two*.
8. Decline *tr̃s*, *three*.
9. Decline *mill̃s*, *thousands*.
10. Put into English :—
 1. *d̃s hort̃i*. 2. *d̃s ins̃ul̃ae*. 3. *d̃s regña*.
 4. *tr̃m am̃ic̃orum*. 5. *d̃s bus eqũis (dat.)*. 6. *d̃s bus port̃is (abl.)*. 7. *quatt̃or am̃ic̃i*. 8. *quind̃ecim servi*.
 9. *oct̃o r̃g̃es*. 10. *quinq̃e col̃umbae*. 11. *centum cust̃od̃es*. 12. *duod̃eviginti milit̃es*. 13. *mill̃e obs̃id̃es*.
 14. *duod̃ecim minist̃ri*. 15. *ñvem opp̃id̃a*. 16. *quinq̃e templ̃a*.
11. Put into Latin :—
 1. two horses. 2. two

- crowns. 3. three gifts. 4. of two doves. 5. by three gates. 6. seven hostages. 7. five kings. 8. eighteen gifts. 9. a thousand soldiers. 10. a hundred hostages. 11. nineteen slaves. 12. sixteen guardians. 13. eleven friends. 14. ten towns. 15. nine horses. 16. fourteen gates. 17. seventeen crowns.
12. Put into English :—
 1. *prim̃s rex*. 2. *alt̃er̃a r̃giña*. 3. *quint̃s mil̃es*.
 4. *d̃c̃im̃s j̃dex*. 5. *oct̃avum d̃num*. 6. *vic̃sim̃s serṽs*. 7. *ññs ag̃r*. 8. *und̃c̃im̃a p̃t̃ell̃a*. 9. *und̃vic̃sim̃s host̃is*. 10. *d̃s d̃c̃im̃a col̃oñia*.
13. Put into Latin :—
 1. the first friend. 2. the second gate. 3. the third king. 4. the sixth master. 5. the ninth queen. 6. the eleventh slave. 7. the twelfth garden. 8. the twentieth colony. 9. the eighth friend. 10. the tenth enemy.

XIV.—THE VERB (page 17).

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How many Voices have Latin Verbs? 2. Into what two parts are Verbs divided? 3. How many Moods has the Verb Finite? <li style="padding-left: 20px;">Name them. 4. Of what does the Verb Infinitive consist? 5. How many Tenses have Verbs? 6. Into what two classes are these Tenses divided? 7. What are the Tenses in each of these classes? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. What does <i>amāvi</i> signify? 9. How many Numbers have Verbs, and how many Persons in each Number? 10. How are the four Conjugations distinguished? 11. Where is this distinction seen? 12. In what does the <i>Stem</i> of each of the Conjugations end? Give examples. 13. What are the <i>Principal Parts</i> of a Verb? 14. Why are they so called? Give an example. |
|---|---|

XV.—THE VERB **Sum**, *I am* (pages 18, 19).

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How is the Verb Sum used in Latin? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. What are the Principal Parts of the Verb Sum? |
|--|---|

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Conjugate the Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses of the Indicative Mood of Sum. 2. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of each of these Tenses of Sum? 3. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl.? 4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl.? 5. Put into English:— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>ērās</i>. 2. <i>ērīmūs</i>. 3. <i>ērāmūs</i>. 4. <i>est</i>. 5. <i>ērātis</i>. 6. <i>ērītis</i>. 7. <i>sunt</i>. 8. <i>ēro</i>. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. <i>estis</i>. 10. <i>ērant</i>. 11. <i>ērunt</i>. 12. <i>sum</i>. 13. <i>eris</i>. 14. <i>sūmūs</i>. 15. <i>eram</i>. 16. <i>ēs</i>. 17. <i>erit</i>. 18. <i>erāt</i>. 6. Put into Latin:— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. they were. 2. he will be. 3. thou art. 4. we shall be. 5. thou wast. 6. they are. 7. I am. 8. they will be. 9. ye were. 10. he is. 11. thou wilt be. 12. we were. 13. I shall be. 14. ye are. 15. he was. 16. ye will be. 17. we are. 18. I was. |
|--|---|

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Conjugate the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses of the Indicative Mood of Sum. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of each of these Tenses of Sum? |
|---|---|

46 QUESTIONS ON THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

3. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl.?

4. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl.?

5. Put into English:—

1. fūērīt. 2. fūīmūs. 3. fūērās. 4. fūistī. 5. fūēro. 6. fūērīnt. 7. fūīt. 8. fūēram. 9. fūistīs. 10. fūērīs. 11. fūērānt. 12. fūī. 13. fūērāt. 14. fūērītīs. 15. fūērē. 16. fūērāmūs. 17. fūērunt. 18. fūērīmūs. 19. fūērātīs.

6. Put into Latin:—

1. he had been. 2. we shall have been. 3. ye have been. 4. thou hadst been. 5. he has been. 6. I shall have been. 7. we had been. 8. thou hast been. 9. ye will have been. 10. they had been. 11. I have been. 12. thou wilt have been. 13. we have been. 14. they will have been. 15. I had been. 16. he will have been. 17. ye have been. 18. they had been.

XVI.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE (pages 20, 21).

1. What is the distinguishing letter of the First Conjugation?

2. What are the Principal Parts of *āmo*, *I love*?

3. What are the Principal Parts of each of the following six verbs, conjugated like *āmo*?

laudo, *I praise.*
ambūlo, *I walk.*
salto, *I dance.*
vigilo, *I watch.*
aedifico, *I build.*
regno, *I reign.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Pres. Indic. of *āmo*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Imperf. Indic. of *āmo*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Simp. Tense of *āmo*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of *aedifico*, *I build*?

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of *ambūlo*, *I walk*?

6. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of *laudo*, *I praise*?

7. What is the 1st Pers.

Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of *salto*, *I dance*?

8. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of *regno*, *I reign*?

9. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of *ambūlo*, *I walk*?

10. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of *aedifico*, *I build*?

11. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of *laudo*, *I praise*?

12. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of *salto*, *I dance*?

13. Put into English:—

1. *ambulābīs*. 2. *saltā-*

- bant. 3. laudāt. 4. aedificābāmus. 5. laudābūt. 6. regnās. 7. ambūlābunt. 8. saltābās. 9. vigīlant. 10. regnābo. 11. ambūlābātis. 12. saltābūt. 13. laudābimūs. 14. aedificābāt. 15. regnāmūs. 16. ambūlābam. 17. vigīlabitis. 18. saltātis.
14. Put into Latin:—
 1. they were building.
 2. he praises. 3. ye will

- dance. 4. we walk. 5. I shall praise. 6. he was watching. 7. they are dancing. 8. thou wilt build. 9. I was walking. 10. we shall reign. 11. thou art watching. 12. he will reign. 13. ye were dancing. 14. I praise. 15. they will build. 16. ye are walking. 17. we were building. 18. thou wast praising.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perf. Indic. of *āmo*, *I love*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Pluperf. Indic. of *āmo*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Perf. of *āmo*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *ambūlo*, *I walk*?

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *laudo*, *I praise*?

6. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *aedifico*, *I build*?

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *ambūlo*, *I walk*?

8. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *salto*, *I dance*?

9. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *vigilo*, *I watch*?

10. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *regno*, *I reign*?

11. What is the 1st Pers.

Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *ambūlo*, *I walk*?

12. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *laudo*, *I praise*?

13. Put into English:—

1. ambūlāveris. 2. saltāverunt. 3. laudāveram. 4. vigīlāverimūs. 5. aedificāvit. 6. regnāverāt. 7. saltāveritis. 8. laudāvi. 9. ambūlāverant. 10. saltāvistī. 11. regnāverit. 12. laudāverātis. 13. ambūlāvimūs. 14. vigīlāvero. 15. laudāverāmūs. 16. aedificāverint. 17. regnāverē. 18. saltāverās. 19. laudāvistis.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. he will have danced. 2. ye have watched. 3. thou hadst walked. 4. he reigned. 5. they will have walked. 6. I have praised. 7. ye had danced. 8. we shall have praised. 9. he has watched. 10. ye will have built. 11. they had

XVIII.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION (pages 24, 25).

1. What are the distinguishing letters of the 3rd Conjugation?

2. What are the Principal Parts of *rêgo*, *I rule*?

<i>scrib-o,</i>	<i>scrip-si,</i>
<i>dûc-o,</i>	<i>dux-i</i> (duc-si),
<i>ping-o,</i>	<i>pinxi</i> (ping-si),
<i>lûd-o,</i>	<i>lûsi</i> (lud-si),
<i>instrû-o,</i>	<i>instrux-i,</i>
<i>vinc-o,</i>	<i>vic-i,</i>

3. Learn the Perfects and Supines of the following Verbs, conjugated like *rêgo*, *I rule*:—

<i>scrip-tum,</i>	<i>I write.</i>
<i>duc-tum,</i>	<i>I lead.</i>
<i>pic-tum,</i>	<i>I paint.</i>
<i>lu-sum,</i>	<i>I play.</i>
<i>instruc-tum,</i>	<i>I arrange.</i>
<i>vic-tum,</i>	<i>I conquer.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Pres. Indic. of *rêgo*, *I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Imperf. Indic. of *rêgo*, *I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Simple of *rêgo*, *I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of *pingo*, *I paint*?

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of *lûdo*, *I play*?

6. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of *scribo*, *I write*?

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of *instrûo*, *I arrange*?

8. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of *vinco*, *I conquer*?

9. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of *dûco*, *I lead*?

10. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of *scribo*, *I write*?

11. What is the 3rd Pers.

Sing. and Plur. of the Imperf. Indic. of *lûdo*, *I play*?

12. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of *pingo*, *I paint*?

13. Put into English:—

1. scribētis. 2. lûdunt.
3. pingebāt. 4. dūcimur.
5. lûdēt. 6. vincebant. 7. pingis.
8. instruent. 9. scribebās.
10. instruemur.
11. scribo. 12. lûdebātis.
13. lûdes. 14. pingebāmur.
15. vincitis. 16. vincem.
17. dūcebam. 18. pingēt.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. I was playing. 2. they are writing. 3. thou wilt paint. 4. they were writing.
5. I arrange. 6. he will conquer. 7. ye were leading. 8. we are conquering. 9. they will lead. 10. we were playing. 11. I shall arrange. 12. ye are playing. 13. we shall conquer. 14. he paints. 15. thou art playing. 16. he was arranging. 17. ye will play. 18. thou wast leading.

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perf. Indic. of *rēgo, I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Pluperf. Indic. of *rēgo, I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Perf. of *rēgo, I rule*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *pingo, I paint*?

5. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *instruo, I arrange*?

6. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *duco, I lead*?

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *scribo, I write*?

8. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *vinco, I conquer*?

9. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *ludo, I play*?

10. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *duco, I lead*?

11. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *vinco, I conquer*?

12. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *pingo, I paint*?

13. Put into English:—

1. *instruxērās*. 2. *dux-
ērunt*. 3. *pinxērītis*. 4. *scripsit*. 5. *vicēris*. 6. *lū-
dērātis*. 7. *pinxi*. 8. *in-
struxērant*. 9. *scripsimūs*.
10. *duxērāt*. 11. *vicērint*.
12. *lūdīstis*. 13. *scripsēro*.
14. *duxērīmūs*. 15. *instrux-
ērām*. 16. *lūsērīt*. 17.
duxērē. 18. *vicērāmūs*.
19. *instruxisti*.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. he led. 2. they had painted. 3. we have led. 4. I shall have arranged. 5. thou hadst played. 6. I conquered. 7. we had played. 8. thou hast written. 9. ye have painted. 10. they will have arranged. 11. I had written. 12. he will have led. 13. they conquered. 14. ye will have painted. 15. he has arranged. 16. ye had written. 17. thou wilt have played. 18. he had painted.

XIX.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE
(pages 26, 27).

1. What is the distinguishing letter of the Fourth Conjugation?

2. What are the Principal Parts of *audīo, I hear*?

3. What are the Principal Parts of the following verbs, conjugated like *audīo, I hear*?
dormīo, I sleep.

custōdiō, I guard.

pūniō, I punish.

vestiō, I clothe.

finiō, I limit.

4. Learn the Perfect and Supine of *vēniō, I come*, conjugated like *audīo, I hear*:—

vēniō, vēni, ventum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Pres. Indic. of **audio**, *I hear*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Imperf. Indic. of **audio**, *I hear*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Simp. of **audio**, *I hear*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **pūnīo**, *I punish*?

5. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **vestīo**, *I clothe*?

6. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **līmīo**, *I limit*?

7. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **custōdīo**, *I guard*?

8. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **dormīo**, *I sleep*?

9. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **venīo**, *I come*?

10. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pres. Indic. of **pūnīo**, *I punish*?

11. What is the 2nd Pers.

Sing. and Pl. of the Imperf. Indic. of **līmīo**, *I limit*?

12. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Simp. of **vestīo**, *I clothe*?

13. Put into English:—

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. veniēt. | 2. dormitīs. |
| 3. veniebās. | 4. vestīt. |
| 5. pūnīēmūs. | 6. dormīam. |
| 7. veniebam. | 8. vestiebātīs. |
| 9. custōdīēs. | 10. vestīunt. |
| 11. dormiētīs. | 12. venīo. |
| 13. custōdīēbant. | 14. dormimūs. |
| 15. vestiebāt. | 16. pūnient. |
| 17. finis. | 18. venībāmūs. |

14. Put into Latin:—

- | |
|------------------------|
| 1. they were sleeping. |
| 2. ye will clothe. |
| 3. he is coming. |
| 4. he will punish. |
| 5. thou wast guarding. |
| 6. we limit. |
| 7. I shall come. |
| 8. ye were punishing. |
| 9. thou art sleeping. |
| 10. we shall limit. |
| 11. he was coming. |
| 12. they will clothe. |
| 13. I was guarding. |
| 14. they are coming. |
| 15. I limit. |
| 16. thou wilt sleep. |
| 17. we were clothing. |
| 18. ye are sleeping. |

The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses.

1. Conjugate the Perf. Indic. of **audio**, *I hear*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

2. Conjugate the Pluperf. Indic. of **audio**, *I hear*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

3. Conjugate the Fut.-Perf. of **audio**, *I hear*, and of each of the six verbs named above.

4. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of **vestīo**, *I come*?

5. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of **custōdīo**, *I guard*?

6. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of **pūnīo**, *I punish*?

7. What is the 2nd Pers.

Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *finio*, *I limit*?

8. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *pūnio*, *I punish*?

9. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Fut.-Perf. of *custodio*, *I guard*?

10. What is the 2nd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *dormio*, *I sleep*?

11. What is the 1st Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Pluperf. Indic. of *finio*, *I limit*?

12. What is the 3rd Pers. Sing. and Pl. of the Perf. Indic. of *vēnio*, *I come*?

13. Put into English:—

1. *vestivērāmūs*. 2. *dormivērunt*. 3. *finivīt*. 4. *custōdivērīs*. 5. *vestivīmūs*. 6. *vēnērūt*. 7. *custōdivēram*. 8. *finivērunt*. 9. *pūnivēritīs*. 10. *custōdivī*.

11. *vestivērant*. 12. *vēnērās*. 13. *dormivērīmūs*. 14. *finivērāt*. 15. *vestivistīs*. 16. *pūnivēro*. 17. *finivistī*. 18. *pūnivērātīs*. 19. *custōdivērē*.

14. Put into Latin:—

1. thou hadst guarded. 2. he punished. 3. they had limited. 4. ye will have slept. 5. we have guarded. 6. I shall have come. 7. he had slept. 8. ye have limited. 9. he will have punished. 10. thou hast slept. 11. they will have guarded. 12. we had punished. 13. I have clothed. 14. thou wilt have come. 15. ye had limited. 16. they guarded. 17. we shall have punished. 18. I had come.

PART III.

EXERCISES.

Before beginning the Exercises two rules of Syntax must be learnt :—

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the **SUBJECT**. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person : as, *püellā currīt, the girl runs* ; *püellae currunt, the girls run*.

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the **OBJECT**. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case : as, *āquilā alās hābēt, the eagle has wings*. **NOTE.**—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

SOME RULES AS TO QUANTITY.

A vowel is either long by nature : as, *māter, a mother* ; or long by position : as, *mēnsa, a table*.

- (a) All diphthongs are long by nature : as, *mensāe, tables*.
- (b) A vowel is long by position when it is followed by two or more consonants, or by a double consonant (*x*) : as, *mēnsa, a table* ; *dūx, a general*.
- (c) A vowel before another vowel is usually short : as, *pūer, a boy*.
To this rule there are some exceptions, as in the Genitive and Dative Singular of the Fifth Declension : as, *diēi* ; but *rēi* and *fidēi* obey the rule (see Vocabulary 9).
- (d) *Us* as a final syllable is usually short : as, *dominūs, a lord* ; *gradūs, a step*.

To this rule there are also some exceptions ; as in the Genitive Singular and Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural of the Fourth Declension : as, *manūs* (see Exercises VIII., XX., and XXVI., and Vocabulary 8).

In words of more than two syllables the quantity of the last syllable but one is marked in these Exercises, when the following syllable begins with a consonant, as also in some other instances.

In words of two syllables the *accent* is on the first syllable. In words of three or more syllables the *accent* is on the last syllable but one, if this syllable is long ; or on the last syllable but two, if the last syllable but one is short.

EXERCISE I.

Nouns declined like **Mensa**.

Singular, 3 pers.

Cantât, (*he, she, it*) *sings*.

Currit, (*he, she, it*) *runs*.

Plural, 3 pers.

Cantant, (*they*) *sing*.

Currunt, (*they*) *run*.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises X. and XXII.

A.—1. **Filia currit.**

2. **Filiae currunt.**

3. **Fēminae cantant.**

4. **Fēmina cantat.**

5. **Puellae currunt.**

6. **Puella cantat.**

1. The woman runs.

2. The women run.

3. The girls sing.

4. The daughter sings.

5. The girl runs.

6. The daughters sing.

Singular, 3 pers.

Habet, (*he, she, it*) *has*.

Plural, 3 pers.

Habent, (*they*) *have*.

B.—1. **Regina corōnam habet.**

2. **Puella rosam habet.**

3. **Fēmina filiam habet.**

4. **Colōnia columbas habet.**

5. **Columbae alas habent.**

6. **Insulae colonias habent.**

7. **Puellae rosas habent.**

8. **Colōnia insulas habet.**

9. **Regina filias habet.**

10. **Insula columbas habet.**

1. The girl has a dove.

2. The colony has women.

3. The dove has wings.

4. The island has colonies.

5. The girls have doves.

6. The women have roses.

7. The colonies have islands.

8. The queens have crowns.

9. The islands have doves.

10. The women have daughters.

EXERCISE II.

Nouns declined like **Dominus**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XI. and XXIII.

- A.—1. Servus currit.
 2. Servi currunt.
 3. Amici cantant.
 4. Amicus currit.
 5. Avus cantat.
 6. Avi currunt.
1. The friend sings.
 2. The friends run.
 3. The slaves sing.
 4. The grandfathers sing.
 5. The slave sings.
 6. The grandfather runs.

Singular, 3 pers.

Amāt, (*he, she, it*) loves.

Plural, 3 pers.

Amant, (*they*) love.

- B.—1. Amicus hortum amat.
 2. Dominus servos habet.
 3. Servi equos amant.
 4. Inimicus gladium habet.
 5. Avus hortos habet.
 6. Domini filios habent.
 7. Equi fluvios amant.
 8. Avi amicos amant.
 9. Servus equum amat.
 10. Hortus fluvium habet.
1. The grandfather has a horse.
 2. The friend loves the son.
 3. The son has a grandfather.
 4. The lord has sons.
 5. The enemies have swords.
 6. The friends have gardens.
 7. The gardens have rivers.
 8. The slaves love the lord.
 9. The sons have grandfathers.
 10. The friends have enemies.

EXERCISE III.

Nouns declined like **Magister** and **Puer**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XII. and XXIV.

A.—1. Puer currit.

2. Puëri currunt.

3. Minister cantat.

4. Gener currit.

5. Socëri cantant.

6. Ministri currunt.

1. The servant runs.

2. The servants sing.

3. The boy sings.

4. The father-in-law runs.

5. The boys sing.

6. The sons-in-law run.

B.—1. Magister ministrum habet.

2. Socer puërum amat.

3. Puer librum habet.

4. Gener ministrum habet.

5. Socer agrum habet.

6. Magister libros habet.

7. Socëri genëros amant.

8. Magistri ministros habent.

9. Puëri agros amant.

10. Magister puëros habet.

1. The servant has a father-in-law.

2. The son-in-law has boys.

3. The master has a book.

4. The boy loves the fields.

5. The father-in-law has a son-in-law.

6. The sons-in-law have fathers-in-law.

7. The boys have books.

8. The sons-in-law have servants.

9. The boys love the field.

10. The fathers-in-law have fields.

The Second Declension.

EXERCISE IV.

Nouns declined like *Regnum*.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XIII. and XXV.

*Flōrēt, (it) flourishes.**Mānēt, (it) remains.**Flōrant, (they) flourish.**Mānent, (they) remain.*A.—1. *Regnum manet.*2. *Oppida manent.*3. *Templa florent.*4. *Oppidum manet.*5. *Regna manent.*6. *Templum floret.*1. *The town flourishes.*2. *The temple remains.*3. *The kingdoms flourish.*4. *The temples remain.*5. *The kingdom flourishes.*6. *The towns flourish.**Ornat, (he, she, it) adorns.**Ornant, (they) adorn.*B.—1. *Oppidum templum habet.*2. *Templum aurum habet.*3. *Bellum præmia habet.*4. *Aurum templum ornat.*5. *Templa scuta habent.*6. *Proelia periculum habent.*7. *Bella proelia habent.*8. *Oppida dona habent.*9. *Regnum bella habet.*10. *Scuta templa ornant.*1. *The temple adorns the town.*2. *Gold adorns the shield.*3. *The town loves the gift.*4. *The kingdom has rewards.*5. *The temple has gifts.*6. *A battle has dangers.*7. *Gifts adorn the temple.*8. *The kingdoms have towns.*9. *The towns have temples.*10. *The temples have gold.*

EXERCISE V.

Nouns declined like *Traba*.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XIV. and XVII.

Pūct, (he, she, it) thinks.

Pūtant, (they) think.

- A.—1. *Judex putat.*
 2. *Arx manet.*
 3. *Custos currit.*
 4. *Reges putant.*
 5. *Trabes manent.*
 6. *Milites cantant.*
 1. The beam remains.
 2. The king thinks.
 3. The soldier sings.
 4. The guardians run.
 5. The citadels remain.
 6. The judges think.

Cingit, (he, she, it) surrounds.
Occidit, (he, she, it) kills.

Cingunt, (they) surround.
Occidunt, (they) kill.

- B.—1. *Judex legem amat.*
 2. *Rex urbem amat.*
 3. *Dux milites amat.*
 4. *Arx custodem habet.*
 5. *Duces milites habent.*
 6. *Trabes duces occidunt.*
 7. *Reges obsides amant.*
 8. *Custodes judicem cingunt.*
 9. *Urbes regem amant.*
 10. *Milites custodes cingunt.*
 1. The beam kills the soldier.
 2. The general has soldiers.
 3. The soldier kills the hostage.
 4. The hostages kill the general.
 5. The citadel adorns the cities.
 6. The kings have judges.
 7. The laws have guardians.
 8. Soldiers surround the king.
 9. The guardians surround the citadel.
 10. The king loves the cities.

EXERCISE VI.

Nouns declined like **Hostis**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XV. and XVIII.

A.—1. Vallis manet.

2. Canis currit.

3. Rupes manet.

4. Aves cantant.

5. Cives putant.

6. Turres manent.

1. The bird sings.

2. The tower remains.

3. The citizen thinks.

4. The rocks remain.

5. The dogs run.

6. The valleys remain.

B.—1. Civis hostem occidit.

2. Vallis rupem cingit.

3. Canis civem amat.

4. Fames avem occidit.

5. Hostes classem cingunt.

6. Rupes turrem cingunt.

7. Civis aves amat.

8. Canes aures habent.

9. Cives hostem cingunt.

10. Aves vallem amant.

1. The fleet surrounds the rock.

2. The dog kills the birds.

3. The bird has hunger.

4. The enemy has a fleet.

5. The rock has towers.

6. The citizens kill the dog.

7. Birds love the valleys.

8. The dogs love the citizens.

9. Valleys surround the rocks.

10. The valley has birds.

EXERCISE VII.

Neuter Nouns declined like **Opus** and **Mare**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XVI and XIX.

Cadit, (*he, she, it*) falls.

Cadunt, (*they*) fall.

- A.—1. Decus cadit.
2. Corpus manet.
3. Animal currit.
4. Litōra manent.
5. Retia cadunt.
6. Nomina manent.

1. The shore remains.
2. The net falls.
3. The name remains.
4. The animals run.
5. The ornaments fall.
6. The bodies remain.

- B.—1. Rēte caput cingit.
2. Mare litus habet.
3. Corpus caput habet.
4. Decus nomen habet.
5. Animal crura habet.
6. Sidēra nomina habent.
7. Decōra litōra cingunt.
8. Animalia carmina amant.
9. Litōra mare cingunt.
10. Retia gramen occidunt.

1. Animals surround the shore.
2. A net surrounds the animal.
3. The shore surrounds the sea.
4. The animal has a name.
5. Grass surrounds the shore.
6. Ornaments surround the head.
7. Animals have heads.
8. Nets surround the ornaments.
9. Heads have bodies.
10. Animals have legs.

The Fourth Declension.

EXERCISE VIII.

See Rule (d), page 54.

Nouns declined like **Gradus** and **Genu**.*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XX. and XXVI.***Vēnit**, (*he, she, it*) comes.**Vēniunt**, (*they*) come.

- A.—1. Lacus manet.
 2. Ficus cadit.
 3. Portus manet.
 4. Quercūs cadunt.
 5. Exercītūs vēniunt.
 6. Magistrātūs putant.
 1. The army comes.
 2. The oak falls.
 3. The magistrate thinks.
 4. The harbours remain.
 5. The figs fall.
 6. The lakes remain.

Tēnēt, (*he, she, it*) holds.**Tēnent**, (*they*) hold.

- B.—1. Exercītus equitātum habet.
 2. Cursus magistrātum occidit.
 3. Equitātus cursum amat.
 4. Lacus portūs habet.
 5. Manus acum tenet.
 6. Magistrātus currum habet.
 7. Quercūs lacūs ornant.
 8. Peditātus arcūs habet.
 9. Ficus cornua cingunt.
 10. Manūs quercūs tenent.
 1. The cavalry surrounds the infantry.
 2. The magistrate has a chariot.
 3. The army surrounds the cavalry.
 4. Harbours surround the lake.
 5. The horn holds the figs.
 6. The hands hold the needles.
 7. Oaks surround the harbour.
 8. The magistrates have chariots.
 9. The armies have cavalry.
 10. Bows adorn the hands.

EXERCISE IX.

Nouns declined like *Dies*.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises XXI. and XXVII.

A.—1. *Facies manet.*

2. *Dies venit.*

3. *Res manet.*

4. *Effigies manent.*

5. *Spes manent.*

6. *Acies manent.*

1. The likeness remains.

2. Hope comes.

3. The line-of-battle remains.

4. The things remain.

5. The days come.

6. The faces remain.

B.—1. *Fides spem habet.*

2. *Dies meridiem habet.*

3. *Segnitie diem occidit.*

4. *Facies effigiem habet.*

5. *Acies planitiem cingit.*

6. *Pernicies res cingit.*

7. *Spes dies cingit.*

8. *Facies spem habet.*

9. *Dies planitiem ornat.*

10. *Segnitie spem occidit.*

1. Hope surrounds the day.

2. The day has hope.

3. The plain has a line-of-battle.

4. The things love the days.

5. The days have a noon.

6. Hope adorns things.

7. The plain surrounds the line-of-battle.

8. The noon adorns the days.

9. The faces have hope.

10. Hope kills slothfulness.

EXERCISE X.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Mensa**.

RULE 3.—An Adjective agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case: as, *servus timidus*, a *timid slave*; *puella timida*, a *timid girl*; *parvum oppidum*, a *small town*.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun. (See Exercises XIV. and XVII.)

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises I. and XXII.

A.—1. Bona filia currit.

2. Bonae filiae currunt.

3. Pulchrae feminae cantant.

4. Timida femina cantat.

5. Timidae puellae currunt.

6. Pulchra puella cantat.

1. The beautiful woman runs.

2. The timid women run.

3. The good girls sing.

4. The timid daughter sings.

5. The good girl runs.

6. The beautiful daughters sing.

B.—1. Bona regina magnam coronam habet.

2. Parva puella pulchram rosam habet.

3. Pulchra femina parvam filiam habet.

4. Magna colonia multas columbas habet.

5. Timidae columbae albas alas habent.

6. Parvae insulae magnas colonias habent.

7. Pulchrae puellae parvas rosas habent.

8. Libera colonia multas insulas habet.

9. Pulchra regina pulchras filias habet.

10. Magna insula parvas columbas habet.

1. The beautiful girl has a little dove.

2. The free colony has many women.

3. The timid dove has beautiful wings.

4. The small island has many colonies.

5. The little girls have large doves.

6. The beautiful women have white roses.

7. The small colonies have beautiful islands.

8. The good queens have great crowns.

9. The large islands have timid doves.

10. The timid women have many daughters.

EXERCISE XI.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like *Dominus*.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises II. and XXIII.

A.—1. Bonus servus currit.

2. Boni servi currunt.

3. Validi amici cantant.

4. Validus amicus currit.

5. Doctus avus cantat.

6. Docti avi currunt.

1. The learned friend sings.

2. The learned friends run.

3. The strong slaves sing.

4. The good grandfathers sing.

5. The strong slave sings.

6. The good grandfather runs.

B.—1. Bonus amicus magnum hortum amat.

2. Malus dominus timidos servos habet.

3. Boni servi parvos equos amant.

4. Validus inimicus bonum gladium habet.

5. Benignus avus magnos hortos habet.

6. Indocti domini validos filios habent.

7. Validi equi parvos fluvios amant.

8. Periti avi doctos amicos amant.

9. Parvus servus timidum equum amat.

10. Lātus hortus magnum fluvium habet.

1. The kind grandfather has a good horse.

2. The learned friend loves the skilful son.

3. The skilful son has a learned grandfather.

4. The unlearned lord has strong sons.

5. The strong enemies have broad swords.

6. The learned friends have large gardens.

7. The large gardens have wide rivers.

8. The timid slaves love the kind lord.

9. The good sons have kind grandfathers.

10. The skilful friends have strong enemies.

66 **Adjectives of the Second Declension.**

EXERCISE XII.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Magister** and **Puer**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises III. and XXIV.

- A.—1. *Liber puer currit.*
2. *Libéri puëri currunt.*
3. *Aeger minister cantat.*
4. *Niger gener currit.*
5. *Aspëri socëri cantant.*
6. *Aegri ministri currunt.*
1. The black servant runs.
2. The black servants sing.
3. The rough boy sings.
4. The free father-in-law runs.
5. The rough boys sing.
6. The sick sons-in-law run.
- B.—1. *Magister vester libërum ministrum habet.*
2. *Asper socer tenërum puërum amat.*
3. *Aeger puer librum vestrum habet.*
4. *Tener gener nigrum ministrum habet.*
5. *Socer vester libërum agrum habet.*
6. *Magister noster sacros libros habet.*
7. *Aegri socëri tenëros genëros amant.*
8. *Magistri nostri libëros ministros habent.*
9. *Aspëri puëri agros nostros amant.*
10. *Vester * magister aspëros puëros habet.*
1. The black servant has a free father-in-law.
2. The rough son-in-law has tender boys.
3. *Our* master has *your* book.
4. The rough boy loves our fields.
5. The tender father-in-law has a rough son-in-law.
6. The rough sons-in-law have tender fathers-in-law.
7. The black boys have sacred books.
8. Your sons-in-law have black servants.
9. The sick boys love your field.
10. Our fathers-in-law have rough fields.

* The pronominal adjectives *noster* and *vester*, when placed immediately before a substantive, are emphatic.

EXERCISE XIII.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Regnum**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises IV. and XXV.

- A.—1. *Parvum regnum manet.*
 2. *Magna oppida manent.*
 3. *Pulchra templa florent.*
 4. *Magnum oppidum manet.*
 5. *Antiqua regna manent.*
 6. *Pulchrum templum floret.*
1. The beautiful town flourishes.
 2. The small temple remains.
 3. The large kingdoms flourish.
 4. The ancient temples remain.
 5. The large kingdom flourishes.
 6. The beautiful towns flourish.
- B.—1. *Antiquum oppidum magnum templum habet.*
 2. *Pulchrum templum multum aurum habet.*
 3. *Injustum bellum parva praemia habet.*
 4. *Multum aurum pulchrum templum ornat.*
 5. *Antiqua templa auræ scuta habent.*
 6. *Magna proelia multum periculum habent.*
 7. *Injusta bella aspera proelia habent.*
 8. *Multa oppida magna dona habent.*
 9. *Latum regnum multa bella habet.*
 10. *Auræ scuta sacra templa ornat.*
1. An ancient temple adorns the large town.
 2. Much gold adorns the sacred shield.
 3. The small town loves the golden gift.
 4. The large kingdom has many rewards.
 5. The sacred temple has beautiful gifts.
 6. A great battle has many dangers.
 7. Many gifts adorn the ancient temple.
 8. The wide kingdoms have many towns.
 9. The ancient towns have sacred temples.
 10. The beautiful temples have much gold.

68 Adjectives of the Third Declension.

EXERCISE XIV.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like *Trabs*.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises V. and XVII.

- A.—1. *Sapiens iudex putat.*
2. *Ingens arx manet.*
3. *Audax custos currit.*
4. *Prudentes reges putant.*
5. *Ingentes trabes manent.*
6. *Praestantes milites cantant.*
1. The immense beam remains.
2. The prudent king thinks.
3. The excellent soldier sings.
4. The bold guardians run.
5. The excellent citadels remain.
6. The wise judges think.
- B.—1. *Sapiens iudex praestantem legem amat.*
2. **Rex potens ingentem urbem amat.*
3. *Dux audax audaces milites amat.*
4. *Arx ingens inertem custodem habet.*
5. *Prudentes duces praestantes milites habent.*
6. *Ingentes trabes audaces duces occidunt.*
7. *Sapientes reges divites obsides amant.*
8. *Audaces custodes prudentem iudicem cingunt.*
9. *Florentes urbes sapientem regem amant.*
10. *Rapaces milites inertes custodes cingunt.*
1. An immense beam kills the bold soldier.
2. The powerful general has rapacious soldiers.
3. The rapacious soldier kills the rich hostage.
4. The bold hostages kill the prudent general.
5. An excellent citadel adorns the immense cities.
6. Powerful kings have wise judges.
7. The excellent laws have powerful guardians.
8. Bold soldiers surround the powerful king.
9. Sluggish guardians surround the immense citadel.
10. The wise king loves flourishing cities.

* The ordinary position for an adjective is immediately *before* the substantive which it qualifies; but if the substantive is of one syllable, the adjective more frequently comes *after* the substantive.

EXERCISE XV.

Nouns and Adjectives declined like **Hostis**.

The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those in Exercises VI. and XVIII.

A.—1. *Suavis vallis manet.*

2. *Fidélis canis currit.*

3. *Memorabilis rupis manet.*

4. *Tristes aves cantant.*

5. *Nobíles cives putant.*

6. *Naváles turres manent.*

1. The sad bird sings.

2. The naval tower remains.

3. The noble citizen thinks.

4. The memorable rocks remain.

5. The faithful dogs run.

6. The pleasant valleys remain.

B.—1. *Fortis civis turpem hostem occidit.*

2. *Suavis vallis memorabilem rupem cingit.*

3. *Fidélis canis nobílem civem amat.*

4. *Gravis fames debílem avem occidit.*

5. *Omnes hostes omnem classem cingunt.*

6. *Memorabiles rupes naválem turrem cingunt.*

7. *Nobílis civis tristes aves amat.*

8. *Omnes canes molles aures habent.*

9. *Fortes cives fortem hostem cingunt.*

10. *Tristes aves suavem vallem amant.*

1. The whole fleet surrounds the noble rock.

2. The base dog kills the feeble birds.

3. The sad bird has severe hunger.

4. The brave enemy has a weak fleet.

5. The memorable rock has naval towers.

6. The sorrowful citizens kill the weak dog.

7. All birds love the pleasant valleys.

8. The faithful dogs love the brave citizens.

9. Pleasant valleys surround the memorable rocks.

10. The memorable valley has sad birds.

70 Neuter Adjectives of the Third Declension, with Neuter Nouns of the Third Declension.

EXERCISE XVI.

Neuter Nouns and Adjectives declined like
Opus and Mare.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises VII. and XIX.*

- A.—1. Elégans decus cadit.
2. Ingens corpus manet.
3. Ferox animal currit.
4. Suavia litōra manent.
5. Lēvia retia cadunt.
6. Difficilia nomīna manent.
1. The pleasant shore remains.
2. The light net falls.
3. The difficult name remains.
4. The fierce animals run.
5. The elegant ornaments fall.
6. The immense bodies remain.
- B.—1. Lēve rete omne caput cingit.
2. Crudēle mare suave litus habet.
3. Ingens corpus lēve caput habet.
4. Elégans decus difficile nomen habet.
5. Ferox animal gracilia crura habet.
6. Ingentia sidēra difficilia nomīna habent.
7. Vilia decōra humilia litōra cingunt.
8. Ferocia animalia suavia carmīna amant.
9. Humilia litōra crudēle mare cingunt.
10. Ingentiā retia gracile gramen occidunt.
1. Cruel animals surround the pleasant shore.
2. An immense net surrounds the fierce animal.
3. The pleasant shore surrounds the cruel sea.
4. The fierce animal has a difficult name.
5. Slender grass surrounds the low shore.
6. Cheap ornaments surround the immense head.
7. Fierce animals have immense heads.
8. Light nets surround the cheap ornaments.
9. Immense heads have weak bodies.
10. Elegant animals have graceful legs.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, 71
with Nouns of the Third Declension.

EXERCISE XVII.

**Adjectives declined like *Mensa, Dominus, Magister,*
and *Puer*, with Nouns declined like *Trabs*.**

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises V. and XIV.*

- A.—1. *Doctus iudex putat.*
2. *Firma arx manet.*
3. *Timidus custos currit.*
4. *Boni reges putant.*
5. *Magnae trabes manent.*
6. *Nigri milites cantant.*
1. The large beam remains.
2. The good king thinks.
3. The black soldier sings.
4. The timid guardians run.
5. The large citadels remain.
6. The learned judges think.
- B.—1. *Justus iudex bonam legem amat.*
2. *Rex bonus magnam urbem amat.*
3. *Dux peritus peritos milites amat.*
4. *Arx firma timidum custodem habet.*
5. *Benigni duces bonos milites habent.*
6. *Magnae trabes validos duces occidunt.*
7. *Bellicosi reges sacros obsides amant.*
8. *Liberi custodes doctum iudicem cingunt.*
9. *Pulchrae urbes bonum regem amant.*
10. *Nigri milites albo custodes cingunt.*
1. A great beam kills the strong soldier.
2. The good general has many soldiers.
3. The strong soldier kills the timid hostage.
4. The black hostages kill the skilful general.
5. A white citadel adorns the sacred cities.
6. Good kings have learned judges.
7. The sacred laws have severe guardians.
8. Skilful soldiers surround the kind king.
9. Strong guardians surround the sacred citadel.
10. The warlike king loves the beautiful cities.

**72 Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions,
with Nouns of the Third Declension.**

EXERCISE XVIII.

Adjectives declined like **Mensa, Dominus, Magister,**
and **Puer**, with Nouns declined like **Hostia**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises VI. and XV.*

A.—1. *Pulchra vallis manet.*

2. *Timidus canis currit.*

3. *Angusta rupes manet.*

4. *Laetae aves cantant.*

5. *Liberi cives putant.*

6. *Altae turres manent.*

1. *The free bird sings.*

2. *The beautiful tower remains.*

3. *The joyful citizen thinks.*

4. *The memorable rocks remain.*

5. *The faithful dogs run.*

6. *The narrow valleys remain.*

B.—1. *Firmus civis molestum hostem occidit.*

2. *Angusta vallis pulchram rupem cingit.*

3. *Caecus canis benignum civem amat.*

4. *Molesta fames raram avem occidit.*

5. *Perniciosi hostes claram classem cingunt.*

6. *Angustae rupes altam turrem cingunt.*

7. *Liber civis timidus aves amat.*

8. *Multi canes longas aures habent.*

9. *Bellicosi cives perniciosum hostem cingunt.*

10. *Laetae aves pulchram vallem amant.*

1. *The renowned fleet surrounds the high rock.*

2. *The troublesome dog kills the joyful birds.*

3. *The timid bird has destructive hunger.*

4. *The renowned enemy has a troublesome fleet.*

5. *The high rock has many towers.*

6. *The kind citizens kill the blind dog.*

7. *Timid birds love the beautiful valleys.*

8. *The blind dogs love the kind citizens.*

9. *Narrow valleys surround the high rocks.*

10. *The beautiful valley has rare birds.*

Neuter Adjectives of the Second Declension, 73
with Neuter Nouns of the Third Declension.

EXERCISE XIX.

Adjectives declined like **Regnum**, with Nouns
declined like **Opus** and **Mare**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises VII. and XVI.*

A.—1. Novum decus cadit.

2. Validum corpus manet.
3. Timidum animal currit.
4. Angusta litōra manent.
5. Nova retia cadunt.
6. Longa nomīna manent.

1. The narrow shore remains.
2. The long net falls.
3. The new name remains.
4. The timid animals run.
5. The new ornaments fall.
6. The strong bodies remain.

B.—1. Novum rete parvum caput cingit.

2. Latum mare longum litus habet.
3. Validum corpus doctum caput habet.
4. Rarum decus novum nomen habet.
5. Timidum animal longa crura habet.
6. Splendīda sidēra varia nomīna habent.
7. Innumēra decōra angusta litōra cingunt.
8. Multa animalia jucunda carmīna amant.
9. Longa litōra angustum mare cingunt.
10. Pauca retia tenērum gramen occidunt.

1. Innumerable animals surround the narrow shore.
2. A wide net surrounds the timid animal.
3. The narrow shore surrounds the wide sea.
4. The rare animal has a long name.
5. Long grass surrounds the narrow shore.
6. Rare ornaments surround the splendid head.
7. Timid animals have long heads.
8. New nets surround the rare ornaments.
9. Learned heads have strong bodies.
10. The rare animals have many legs.

74 Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions with Nouns of the Fourth Declension.

EXERCISE XX.

See Rule (d), page 54.

Adjectives declined like **Mensa, Dominus, Magister,**
and **Regnum**, with Nouns declined like **Gradus**
and **Genu**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises VIII. and XXVI.*

- A.—1. Longus lacus manet.
2. Nigra ficus cadit.
3. Tutus portus manet.
4. Pulchrae quercūs cadunt.
5. Magni exercitūs veniunt.
6. Docti magistrātūs putant.
1. The large army comes.
2. The beautiful oak falls.
3. The learned magistrate thinks.
4. The safe harbours remain.
5. The black figs fall.
6. The long lakes remain.
- B.—1. Magnus exercitus validum equitātum habet.
2. Rapidus cursus doctum magistrātum occidit.
3. Validus equitātus rapidum cursum amat.
4. Longus lacus tutos portūs habet.
5. Parva manus longam acum tenet.
6. Doctus magistrātus magnum currum habet.
7. Altae quercūs pulchros lacūs ornant.
8. Peritus peditātus longos arcūs habet.
9. Rarae ficūs acūta cornua cingunt.
10. Longae manūs altas quercūs tenent.
1. The skilful cavalry surrounds the strong infantry.
2. The skilful magistrate has a safe chariot.
3. The large army surrounds the skilful cavalry.
4. Safe harbours surround the long lake.
5. The beautiful horn holds the small figs.
6. Strong hands hold the sharp needles.
7. Beautiful oaks surround the safe harbour.
8. The learned magistrates have large chariots.
9. Large armies have strong cavalry.
10. Long bows adorn strong hands.

**Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, 75
with Nouns of the Fifth Declension.**

EXERCISE XXI.

**Adjectives declined like *Mensa, Dominus,* and
Magister, with Nouns declined like *Dies.***

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises IX. and XXVII.*

A.—1. *Serēna facies manet.*

2. *Laeta dies vēnit.*

3. *Pulchra res manet.*

4. *Jucundae effigies manent.*

5. *Multae spes manent.*

6. *Longae acies manent.*

1. The beautiful likeness remains.

2. Joyful hope comes.

3. The long line-of-battle remains.

4. Many things remain.

5. The long days come.

6. The calm faces remain.

B.—1. *Serēna fides laetam spem habet.*

2. *Serēnus dies jucundum merīdiem habet.*

3. *Mala segnities longum diem occidit.*

4. *Pulchra facies jucundam effigiem habet.*

5. *Longa acies angustam planitiem cingit.*

6. *Rapida perniciēs res multas cingit.*

7. *Laeta spes multos dies cingit.*

8. *Serēna facies magnam spem habet.*

9. *Pulchra dies lātā planitiem ornat.*

10. *Imprōba segnities multam spem occidit.*

1. Much hope surrounds the fine day.

2. The long day has calm hope.

3. The narrow plain has a long line-of-battle.

4. Many things love fine days.

5. Many days have a pleasant noon.

6. A long hope adorns many things.

7. A wide plain surrounds the narrow line-of-battle.

8. A pleasant noon adorns many days.

9. Calm faces have a joyful hope.

10. Joyful hope kills much slothfulness.

76 **Adjectives of the Third Declension, with
Nouns of the First Declension.**

EXERCISE XXII.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** or **Hostis**, with
Nouns declined like **Mensa**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises I. and X.*

- A.—1. *Gracilis filia currit.*
2. *Graciles filiae currunt.*
3. *Hilares feminae cantant.*
4. *Hilaris femina cantat.*
5. *Sapientes puellae currunt.*
6. *Sapiens puella cantat.*
1. *The wise woman runs.*
2. *The wise women run.*
3. *The cheerful girls sing.*
4. *The slender daughter sings.*
5. *The cheerful girl runs.*
6. *The slender daughters sing.*
- B.—1. *Dives regina ingentem coronam habet.*
2. *Gracilis puella suavem rosam habet.*
3. *Hilaris femina gracilem filiam habet.*
4. *Fidelis colonia debiles columbas habet.*
5. *Mites columbae elegantes alas habent.*
6. *Felices insulae ingentes colonias habent.*
7. *Hilares puellae suaves rosas habent.*
8. *Dives colonia felices insulas habet.*
9. *Sapiens regina graciles filias habet.*
10. *Felix insula ingentes columbas habet.*
1. *The cheerful girl has a gentle dove.*
2. *The immense colony has wise women.*
3. *The gentle dove has feeble wings.*
4. *The fruitful island has faithful colonies.*
5. *The slender girls have gentle doves.*
6. *The cheerful women have sweet roses.*
7. *The faithful colonies have immense islands.*
8. *The rich queens have elegant crowns.*
9. *The fruitful islands have slender doves.*
10. *The slender women have cheerful daughters.*

**Adjectives of the Third Declension, with 77
Nouns of the Second Declension.**

EXERCISE XXIII.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**,
with Nouns declined like **Dominus**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises II. and XI.*

- A.—1. *Diligens servus currit.*
2. *Diligentes servi currunt.*
3. *Utiles amici cantant.*
4. *Utilis amicus currit.*
5. *Dives avus cantat.*
6. *Divites avi currunt.*
1. The rich friend sings.
2. The rich friends run.
3. The useful slaves sing.
4. The diligent grandfathers sing.
5. The useful slave sings.
6. The diligent grandfather runs.
- B.—1. *Prudens amicus felicem hortum amat.*
2. *Potens dominus utiles servos habet.*
3. *Fidèles servi veloces equos amant.*
4. *Crudélis inimicus ingentem gladium habet.*
5. *Dives avus suaves hortos habet.*
6. *Divites domini diligentes filios habent.*
7. *Veloces equi veloces fluvios amant.*
8. *Sapientes avi prudentes amicos amant.*
9. *Fidélis servus velocem equum amat.*
10. *Felix hortus ingentem fluvium habet.*
1. The wise grandfather has a useful horse.
2. The faithful friend loves the prudent son.
3. The diligent son has a wise grandfather.
4. The rich lord has useful sons.
5. The cruel enemies have immense swords.
6. The rich friends have fruitful gardens.
7. The pleasant gardens have immense rivers.
8. The prudent slaves love the powerful lord.
9. The diligent sons have wise grandfathers.
10. The faithful friends have cruel enemies.

78 **Adjectives of the Third Declension, with
Nouns of the Second Declension.**

EXERCISE XXIV.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**, with
Nouns declined like **Magister** and **Puer**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises III. and XII.*

- A.—1. *Diligens puer currit.*
2. *Diligentes puëri currunt.*
3. *Fidëlis minister cantat.*
4. *Felix gener currit.*
5. *Sapientes socëri cantant.*
6. *Utiles ministri currunt.*

1. *The useful servant runs.*
2. *The useful servants sing.*
3. *The happy boy sings.*
4. *The wise father-in-law runs.*
5. *The happy boys sing.*
6. *The wise sons-in-law run.*
- B.—1. *Praestans magister fidëlem ministrum habet.*
2. *Hiläris socer diligentem puërum amat.*
3. *Sapiens puer utilem librum habet.*
4. *Prudens gener mendäcem ministrum habet.*
5. *Diligens socer felicem agrum habet.*
6. *Sapiens magister utiles libros habet.*
7. *Divites socëri diligentes genëros amant.*
8. *Praestantes magistri fidëles ministros habent.*
9. *Hiläres puëri suaves agros amant.*
10. *Fidëlis magister diligentes puëros habet.*

1. *The faithful servant has a wise father-in-law.*
2. *The rich son-in-law has cheerful boys.*
3. *The prudent master has an excellent book.*
4. *The cheerful boy loves the fruitful fields.*
5. *The rich father-in-law has a diligent son-in-law.*
6. *The wise sons-in-law have prudent fathers-in-law.*
7. *The diligent boys have excellent books.*
8. *The faithful sons-in-law have false servants.*
9. *The wise boys love the pleasant field.*
10. *The diligent fathers-in-law have fruitful fields.*

**Neuter Adjectives of the Third Declension, with 79
Neuter Nouns of the Second Declension.**

EXERCISE XXV.

Adjectives declined like **Opus** and **Mare**, with
Nouns declined like **Regnum**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises IV. and XIII.*

- A.—1. Potens regnum manet.
2. Elegantia oppida manent.
3. Ingentia templa florent.
4. Elégans oppidum manet.
5. Potentia regna manent.
6. Elégans templum floret.
1. The powerful town flourishes.
2. The elegant temple remains.
3. The immense kingdoms flourish.
4. The elegant temples remain.
5. The immense kingdom flourishes.
6. The powerful towns flourish.
- B.—1. Ingens oppidum élégans templum habet.
2. Elégans templum grave aurum habet.
3. Bellum civile atrocia praemia habet.
4. Tenue aurum praestans templum ornat.
5. Elegantia templa lévia scuta habent.
6. Gravia proelia atrox periculum habent.
7. Ferocia bella atrocia proelia habent.
8. Florentia oppida utilia dona habent.
9. Potens regnum ferocia bella habet.
10. Ingentia scuta elegantia templa ornant.
1. An elegant temple adorns the immense town.
2. Heavy gold adorns the light shield.
3. The flourishing town loves the useful gift.
4. The immense kingdom has useful rewards.
5. The excellent temple has immense gifts.
6. A fierce battle has stern dangers.
7. Useful gifts adorn the elegant temple.
8. The flourishing kingdoms have immense towns.
9. The powerful towns have excellent temples.
10. The immense temples have thin gold.

**80 Adjectives of the Third Declension, with
Nouns of the Fourth Declension.**

EXERCISE XXVI.

See Rule (d), page 54.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**, with
Nouns declined like **Gradus** and **Genu**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises VIII. and XX.*

- A.—1. *Iners lacus manet.*
2. *Dulcis ficus cadit.*
3. *Utilis portus manet.*
4. *Ingentes quercūs cadunt.*
5. *Audāces exercītūs vēniunt.*
6. *Fidēles magistrātūs putant.*
1. The bold army comes.
2. The immense oak falls.
3. The faithful magistrate thinks.
4. The useful harbours remain.
5. The sweet figs fall.
6. The sluggish lakes remain.
- B.—1. *Ingens exercītūs fortem equitātum habet.*
2. *Velox cursus debilem magistrātum occidit.*
3. *Audax equitātus velōcem cursum amat.*
4. *Ingens lacus praestantes portūs habet.*
5. *Tenuis manus utilem acum tenet.*
6. *Fidēlis magistrātus velōcem currum habet.*
7. *Ingentes quercūs inertes lacūs ornant.*
8. *Audax peditātus lēves arcūs habet.*
9. *Dulces ficūs ingentia cornua cingunt.*
10. *Tenues manūs tenues quercūs tenent.*
1. The swift cavalry surrounds the brave infantry.
2. The feeble magistrate has a light chariot.
3. The bold army surrounds the sluggish cavalry.
4. Excellent harbours surround the immense lake.
5. The slender horn holds the sweet figs.
6. Swift hands hold the useful needles.
7. Slender oaks surround the excellent harbour.
8. The faithful magistrates have swift chariots.
9. The immense armies have bold cavalry.
10. Light bows adorn slender hands.

Adjectives of the Third Declension, with 81
Nouns of the Fifth Declension.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Adjectives declined like **Trabs** and **Hostis**,
with Nouns declined like **Dies**.

*The Nouns and Verbs in this Exercise are the same as those
in Exercises IX. and XXI.*

A.—1. Tenuis facies manet.

2. Brevis dies venit.

3. Praestans res manet.

4. Praestantes effigies manent.

5. Hilares spes manent.

6. Ingentes acies manent.

1. The excellent likeness remains.

2. Cheerful hope comes.

3. The immense line-of-battle remains.

4. Excellent things remain.

5. The short days come.

6. The slender faces remain.

B.—1. Hilāris fides fortem spem habet.

2. Brevis dies debilem meridiem habet.

3. Turpis segnitie velocem diem occidit.

4. Tenuis facies praestantem effigiem habet.

5. Ingens acies felicem planitiem cingit.

6. Similis perniciē res similes cingit.

7. Hilāris spes breves dies cingit.

8. Talis facies tenuem spem habet.

9. Hilāris dies ingentem planitiem ornat.

10. Iners segnitie hilārem spem occidit.

1. Strong hope surrounds the happy day.

2. The swift day has immense hope.

3. The fruitful plain has an immense line-of-battle.

4. Happy things love cheerful days.

5. Short days have a feeble noon.

6. A cheerful hope adorns excellent things.

7. An immense plain surrounds the short line-of-battle.

8. A feeble noon adorns short days.

9. Such faces have a feeble hope.

10. Cheerful hope kills sluggish slothfulness.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

I. *The Cardinal Numerals.*

- A.—1. Corpus cāput unum habet.
2. Dominus centum servos habet.
3. Mille milītes urbem cingunt.
4. Una insūla novem fluvios habet.
5. Duo discipūli duodēcim libros habent.
6. Tres muri tredēcim turres habent.
7. Viginti rupes duas naves cingunt.
8. Tria templā tres portas habent.
1. The head has one body.
2. Seven slaves surround the lord.
3. Three gates adorn the three temples.
4. Twenty scholars have one hundred books.
5. The two walls have twenty towers.
6. Thirteen rocks surround the nine ships.
7. The two islands have twelve rivers.
8. The masters have twenty slaves.

II. *The Ordinal Numerals.*

- B.—1. Socer secundum genērū habet.
2. Milītes duodecimam turrem cingunt.
3. Puēri quintum quercum cingunt.
4. Prima puella primum praemium habet.
5. Nōnus murus septimum murum cingit.
6. Decimus discipūlus vicesimum librum habet.
7. Sexta insūla quartum portum habet.
8. Centesimum scutum tertium templum ornat.
1. The soldiers surround the fifth tower.
2. The girls surround the tenth oak.
3. The hundredth scholar has the twentieth book.
4. The twelfth shield adorns the seventh temple.
5. The third boy has the fourth reward.
6. The son-in-law has (his) first father-in-law.
7. The ninth island has the sixth harbour.
8. The second wall surrounds the first wall.

EXERCISE XXIX.

THE INDICATIVE OF THE VERB SUM.

RULE 4.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island.* Use the Nominative case after the verb “To be.”

A.—1. *Columba est avis.*2. *Puer est discipulus.*3. *Amicus erat dominus.*4. *Elephanti sunt animalia.*5. *Puer erit nauta.*6. *Judices erant duces.*7. *Cives erunt obsides.*8. *Segnities erit perniciēs.*

1. The general is a citizen.

2. Doves are birds.

3. The boys will be sailors.

4. The hostages were citizens.

5. The general will be the judge.

6. Indolence is (his) ruin.

7. The lords were friends.

8. The elephant is an animal.

B.—1. *Māter fuit puella.*2. *Dux fuerat obses.*3. *Milites fuerint cives.*4. *Pāter fuerit nauta.*5. *Domini fuerant amici.*6. *Puēri fuerunt nautae.*7. *Segnities fuerit perniciēs.*8. *Gener fuerat socer.*

1. Indolence has been (his) ruin.

2. The mother had been a girl.

3. The soldiers had been hostages.

4. The father has been a sailor.

5. The lord had been a hostage.

6. The fathers-in-law have been sons-in-law.

7. The citizens had been friends.

8. The boys have been sailors.

EXERCISE XXX.

THE PRESENT, IMPERFECT, AND FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXI. (A.).

- A.—1. Femīna saltat.
2. Dux pugnābit.
3. Custos vigilābat.
4. Elephanti ambulābunt.
5. Aves volant.
6. Reges regnābant.
1. The king reigns.
2. The elephant was walking.
3. The bird will fly.
4. The generals will fight.
5. The women were dancing.
6. The guardians watch.

- B.—1. Quercus vallem ornat.
2. Regina duces laudābit.
3. Dominus servos vituperābat.
4. Decōra caput ornant.
5. Femīna filiā vituperābit.
6. Duces urbes firmābant.
7. Reges arces aedificābunt.
8. Animalia gramen amant.
9. Milites urbem intrābant.
10. Hostes arcem firmābunt.
1. The queen was praising the soldiers.
2. The king will build the cities.
3. The animal loves grass.
4. The general will strengthen the citadel.
5. The oaks adorn the valleys.
6. The general will strengthen the city.
7. The daughters were praising the women.
8. The lords find-fault-with the slaves.
9. The ornaments will adorn the queen.
10. The soldiers were entering the citadel.

EXERCISE XXXI.

THE PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, AND FUTURE-PERFECT TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXX. (A.).

- A.—1. Femina saltāvit.
2. Dux pugnavērit.
3. Custos vigilavērat.
4. Elephantī ambulavērant.
5. Aves volavērint.
6. Reges regnavērunt.

1. The king will have reigned.
2. The elephant had walked.
3. The bird has flown.
4. The generals have fought.
5. The women will have danced.
6. The guardians had watched.

- B.—1. Exercitus urbes expugnāverat.
2. Puer laudem parāvit.
3. Dux arcem firmāverat.
4. Equus agrum intrāvit.
5. Avis vallem intrāverat.
6. Hostes classem parāverunt.
7. Reges urbes aedificāverint.
8. Canes hortos intrāverant.
9. Cives exercitum laudāverint.
10. Milites arces oppugnāverunt.

1. The soldier will have praised the army.
2. The dog entered the garden.
3. The army had attacked the enemy.
4. The king will have built the cities.
5. The citizen praised the army.
6. The horses had entered the fields.
7. The generals have strengthened the citadels.
8. The boys had gained praise.
9. The enemy attacked the citadels.
10. The birds will have entered the valleys.

EXERCISE XXXII.

THE PRESENT, IMPERFECT, AND FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXIII. (A.).

A.—1. Puer valet.

2. Quercus manēbit.

3. Puella tacēbat.

4. Rosae florēbunt.

5. Iudices sēdēbant.

6. Gladii fulgent.

1. The judge will sit.

2. The sword glitters.

3. The rose was blooming.

4. The oaks remain.

5. The boys will-be-silent.

6. The girls were-in-good-health.

B.—1. Magister puērū monēbat.

2. Canis avem terrēbit.

3. Exercitus arcem delēbat.

4. Servus canem coercoet.

5. Tempus quercum delēbit.

6. Bellum exercitum delet.

7. Puēri columbas terrēbant.

8. Animalia cornua habēbunt.

9. Manūs arcūs tenēbant.

10. Feminae puellas docent.

1. The dog frightens the dove.

2. The hand will hold the bow.

3. The animal has horns.

4. The woman was teaching the girl.

5. The oak will frighten the animal.

6. The slaves restrain the dogs.

7. Wars will destroy the armies.

8. The boys have birds.

9. The masters will teach the boys.

10. The dogs were frightening the birds.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

THE PRESENT, PRETERITE, AND FUTURE-PRESENT TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXII. (A.)

A.—1. Puer valuerat.

2. Quercus manserit.

3. Puella tacuit.

4. Rosae floruerant.

5. Iudices sederint.

6. Gladii fulserunt.

1. The judge will have sat.

2. The sword has glittered.

3. The rose had bloomed.

4. The oaks have remained.

5. The boys will have been silent.

6. The girls had been in good health.

B.—1. Manus quercum moverat.

2. Custos obidem coereuit.

3. Fames servum delevit.

4. Hortus rosas habuit.

5. Mare equos terruerat.

6. Magistri pueros docuerunt.

7. Magistratus ministros monuerint.

8. Puella domum tenuerat.

9. Hostes urbem delevérunt.

10. Manu columbam tenuerunt.

1. The magistrate warned the boy.

2. The enemy had destroyed the citadel.

3. The sea frightened the horse.

4. The master had a garden.

5. Hunger will have destroyed the doves.

6. The hands moved the oak.

7. The guardians had restrained the hostages.

8. The girls will have held the roses.

9. The master had warned the boys.

10. The slaves have destroyed the citadel.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

THE PRESENT, IMPERFECT, AND FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXV. (A.).

A.—1. Rex regit.

2. Fluvi^{us} fluet.

3. Puer ludēbat.

4. Equi ōdent.

5. Manūs scribunt.

6. Puellae pingēbant.

1. The hand will paint.

2. The horse eats.

3. The girl was writing.

4. The rivers were flowing.

5. Kings rule.

6. Boys will play.

B.—1. Rex urbes regit.

2. Dux exercitum ducēbat.

3. Servus agrum colet.

4. Rete caput cingēbat.

5. Fluvi^{us} mare petit.

6. Aurum scuta teget.

7. Hostes aciem instruēbant.

8. Domīni equos ement.

9. Puer segnitiam vincet.

10. Manūs quercūs cingunt.

1. Gold covers the shield.

2. The general was arranging the line-of-battle.

3. The lord will buy the horse.

4. The oaks will cover the field.

5. The net surrounds the hands.

6. The shields were covering the heads.

7. The generals will lead the armies.

8. The slaves were cultivating the field.

9. The boys will conquer indolence.

10. The rivers seek the sea.

EXERCISE XXXV.

THE PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, AND FUTURE-PERFECT TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXIV. (A.).

- A.—1. Rex rexerat.
2. Fluvius fluxit.
3. Puer luserit.
4. Equi edērant.
5. Manūs scripsērunt.
6. Puellae pinxērunt.

1. The hand had painted.
2. The horse will have eaten.
3. The girl has written.
4. The rivers had flowed.
5. The kings have ruled.
6. The boys will have played.

- B.—1. Dux exercitum duxit.
2. Equus gramen edērit.
3. Puer segnitiam vicit.
4. Scutum militem defendērat.
5. Equi currus traxērunt.
6. Puēri praemia petivērant.
7. Milites templum cinxērunt.
8. Reges leges scripsērunt.
9. Filii equos emērant.
10. Rupes classem cinxērunt.

1. The boy will have conquered indolence.
2. The soldier led the horse.
3. The son had bought the shield.
4. The fleet will have surrounded the rocks.
5. The boy sought the reward.
6. The fleet had defended the army.
7. The horses have eaten the grass.
8. Shields had surrounded the temples.
9. The king has written the law.
10. The soldiers defended the generals.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

THE PRESENT, IMPERFECT, AND FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXVII. (A.).

A.—1. Avus dormiēbat.

2. Bellum evēniet.

3. Avis audit.

4. Amīci vēniēbant.

5. Custōdes dormient.

6. Dies vēniunt.

1. The guardian sleeps.

2. The day will come.

3. The friend was coming.

4. Wars will happen.

5. The grandfathers hear.

6. The birds were sleeping.

B.—1. Avus puērum puniet.

2. Puer avum repērit.

3. Civis canem erudiēbat.

4. Canis aves reperiet.

5. Gramen equum nutrit.

6. Custōdes coloniam custodiunt.

7. Milītes arces munient.

8. Equītes vallem custodiēbant.

9. Duces pedītes erudiunt.

10. Servi domīnum sepe liēbant.

1. The grass was nourishing the bird.

2. The soldier will guard the citizen.

3. The horse finds the grass.

4. The master will train the boys.

5. The dog was guarding the grandfather.

6. Birds will find the valleys.

7. The horse-soldiers were training the horses.

8. The foot-soldiers fortify the citadel.

9. The boys were burying the bird.

10. The soldiers will guard the colonies.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

THE PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, AND FUTURE-PERFECT TENSES, INDICATIVE.

The Nouns and Verbs in this (A.) Exercise are the same as those in Exercise XXXVI. (A.).

A.—1. Avus dormivērat.

2. Bellum evēnit (*perf.*).

3. Avis audivērit.

4. Amīci vērērint.

5. Custōdes dormivērant.

6. Dies vērērunt.

1. The guardian will have slept.

2. The day has come.

3. The friend had come.

4. Wars have happened.

5. The grandfathers had heard.

6. The birds will have slept.

B.—1. Femīna filias erudīvit.

2. Judex legem scivērit.

3. Servus puēros erudivērat.

4. Socer civem vestīvit.

5. Puer librum finivērit.

6. Dux arcem munīvit.

7. Domīni servos vinxērant.

8. Gramen insūlas vestīvit.

9. Amīci puellas vestivērant.

10. Servi domīnum sepelivērunt.

1. The judge bound the citizen.

2. The lord had trained the slaves.

3. The son-in-law clothed (his) enemy.

4. The citizens have buried the judge.

5. The generals will have fortified the island.

6. The friends had buried the citizen.

7. Grass has clothed the island.

8. The judges knew the law.

9. The daughters will have trained the girl.

10. The boys have finished the book.

PART IV.

VOCABULARIES.

m. = masculine.
f. = feminine.
n. = neuter.
c. = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

As the A. vocabularies should be learnt before the B. vocabularies, some words are necessarily repeated.

Vocabulary 1.

A.

fēmīna, ae, f. 1. a woman.
fīllia, ae, f. 1. a daughter.
puēlla, ae, f. 1. a girl.

B.

āla, ae, f. 1. a wing.
cōlōnia, ae, f. 1. a colony.
cōlumba, ae, f. 1. a dove.
cōrōna, ae, f. 1. a crown.
insūla, ae, f. 1. an island.
rēgīna, ae, f. 1. a queen.
rōsa, ae, f. 1. a rose.

Vocabulary 2.

A.

amicus, i, m. 2. a friend.
avus, i, m. 2. a grandfather.
servus, i, m. 2. a slave.

B.

dōmīnus, i, m. 2. a lord, master.
ēquus, i, m. 2. a horse.
fīlius, i, m. 2. a son.
flūvīus, ii, m. 2. a river.
glādius, ii, m. 2. a sword.
hortus, i, m. 2. a garden.
inimicus, i, m. 2. an enemy.

Vocabulary 3.

A.

(1.) Declined like *Māgistēr*.
mīnister, tri, m. 2. a servant.

(2.) Declined like *Pūēr*.

gēner, ēri, m. 2. a son-in-law.
pūēr, ēri, m. 2. a boy.
sōcer, ēri, m. 2. a father-in-law.

B.

(1.) Declined like *Māgistēr*.
āger, āgri, m. 2. a field.
līber, librī, m. 2. a book.
māgister, tri, m. 2. a master, teacher.

Vocabulary 4.

A.

oppīdum, i, n. 2. a town.
regnum, i, n. 2. a kingdom.
templum, i, n. 2. a temple.

B.

aurum, i, n. 2. gold.
bellum, i, n. 2. war.
dōnum, i, n. 2. a gift.
pēriculūm, i, n. 2. danger.
praemīum, ii, n. 2. a reward.
proellūm, ii, n. 2. battle.
scūtum, i, n. 2. a shield.

Vocabulary 5.

A.

arx, arcis, *f.* 3. *a citadel.*
 custos, custōdis, *a guardian.*
c. 3.
 iūdex, iūdīcis, *c.* 3. *a judge.*
 milēs, milītis, *c.* 3. *a soldier.*
 rex, rēgis, *m.* 3. *a king.*
 trabs, trābis, *f.* 3. *a beam.*

B.

dux, dūcis, *c.* 3. *a leader,*
general.
 lex, lēgis, *f.* 3. *a law.*
 obsēs, obēdis, *c.* 3. *a hostage.*
 urbs, urbis, *f.* 3. *a city.*

Vocabulary 6.

A.

avis, *is, f.* 3. *a bird.*
 canis, *is, c.* 3. *a dog.*
 civis, *is, c.* 3. *a citizen.*
 rūpēs, *is, f.* 3. *a rock.*
 turris, *is, f.* 3. *a tower.*
 vallis, *is, f.* 3. *a valley.*

B.

auris, *is, f.* 3. *an ear.*
 classis, *is, f.* 3. *a fleet.*
 fāmēs, *is, f.* 3. *hunger.*
 hostis, *is, c.* 3. *an enemy (pub-*
lic enemy).

Vocabulary 7.

A.

(a.) Declined like *Ōpūs*.

corpus, ōris, *n.* 3. *a body.*
 dēcus, ōris, *n.* 3. *an ornament.*
 litus, ōris, *n.* 3. *a shore.*
 nōmen, īnis, *n.* 3. *a name.*
 *ānīmāl, ālis, *n.* 3. *an animal.*

* In Neuter nouns in *ō, āl,* and *ār* (gen. *ōris*), the abl. sing. ends in *i*, the gen. pl. in *ium*; the nom., acc., and voc. pl. in *ia*.

(b.) Declined like *Mārē*.

*rēte, *is, n.* 3. *a net.*

B.

(a.) Declined like *Ōpūs*.

cāput, itis, *n.* 3. *a head.*
 carmen, īnis, *n.* 3. *a song.*
 crūs, crūris, *n.* 3. *a leg.*
 grāmen, īnis, *n.* 3. *grass.*
 sidus, ēris, *n.* 3. *a star.*

(b.) Declined like *Mārē*.

*mārē, *is, n.* 3. *the sea.*

Vocabulary 8.

See Rule (d), page 54.

A.

exercitus, ūs, *m.* 4. *an army.*
 ficus, ūs, *f.* 4. *a fig.*
 lacus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a lake.*
 māgistrātus, ūs, *a magistrate.*
m. 4.
 portus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a harbour.*
 quercus, ūs, *f.* 4. *an oak.*

B.

acus, ūs, *f.* 4. *a needle.*
 arcus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a bow.*
 currus, ūs, *m.* 4. *a chariot.*
 cursus, ūs, *m.* 4. *running.*
 ēquitātus, ūs, *m.* 4. *cavalry.*
 mānus, ūs, *f.* 4. *a hand.*
 peditātus, ūs, *m.* 4. *infantry.*

cornu, ūs, *n.* 4. *a horn.*

Vocabulary 9.

See Rule (c), page 54.

A.

aciēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *a line-of-battle.*
 diēs, ēī, *m.* and *f.* 5. *a day.*
 effigēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *a likeness.*
 faciēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *a face, counte-*
nance.
 rēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *a thing.*
 spēs, ēī, *f.* 5. *hope.*

B.

fidēs, ēi, f. 5. faith, fidelity.
mēridiēs, ēi, m. 5. mid-day, noon.
perniciēs, ēi, f. 5. destruction.
plānitiēs, ēi, f. 5. a plain. [ruin.
segnitiēs, ēi, f. 5. slothfulness, in-
dolence.

Vocabulary 10.

A.

bōnus, a, um, good.
tīmīdus, a, um, timid.
pulcher, chra, beautiful.
chrum,

B.

albus, a, um, white.
magnus, a, um, great, large.
multus, a, um, much, many.
parvus, a, um, small, little.

liber, ēra, ērum, free.

Vocabulary 11.

A.

doctus, a, um, learned.
vāldus, a, um, strong (able to perform).

B.

bēnignus, a, um, kind.
indoctus, a, um, unlearned.
lātus, a, um, wide, broad.
mālus, a, um, bad, wicked.
pēritus, a, um, skilful.

Vocabulary 12.

A.

(a.) Declined like *Nigēr*.

aeger, gra, grum, sick.
niger, gra, grum, black.

(b.) Declined like *Tēnēr*.

asper, ēra, ērum, rough, rugged.
liber, ēra, ērum, free.

B.

(a.) Declined like *Nigēr*.

noſter, tra, trum, our, ours.
sācer, cra, crum, sacred.
vester, tra, trum, your, yours.

(b.) Declined like *Tēnēr*.

tēner, ēra, ērum, tender.

Vocabulary 13.

A.

antiquus, a, um, ancient.
magnus, a, um, great, large.
parvus, a, um, small, little.

B.

aurēus, a, um, golden.
injustus, a, um, unjust.

Vocabulary 14.

A.

audax, ācis, bold.
ingens, entis, immense.
præſtans, antis, excellent.
prūdens, entis, prudent.
sāpiens, entis, wise.

B.

divēs, itis, rich.
flōrens, entis, flourishing.
īners, artis, helpless, sluggish.
pōtens, entis, powerful.
rāpax, ācis, rapacious.

Vocabulary 15.

A.

fidēlis, e, faithful.
mēmōrābilis, e, to be remembered,
memorable.
nāvālis, e, naval.
nōbīlis, e, distinguished.
suāvis, e, sweet, delightful,
pleasant.
tristis, e, sad, sorrowful.

B.

dēbīlis, e, feeble.
fortis, e, strong, brave.

grāvis, e,	heavy, severe.
mollis, e,	soft.
omnis, e,	all, every, whole.
turpis, e,	base, disgraceful.

Vocabulary 16.

A.

(a.) Declined, in the neuter, like
Ōpūs (except that the abl. sing.
ends in *i* and *e*).

ēlēgans, antis,	elegant, exquisite.
fērox, ōcis,	fierce, spirited.

(b.) Declined, in the neuter,
like *Mārē*.

difficilis, e,	difficult.
lēvis, e,	light (not heavy).

B.

Declined, in the neuter,
like *Mārē*.

crūdēlis, e,	cruel.
grācilis, e,	thin, slender.
hūmilis, e,	low.
vilis, e,	cheap, common.

Vocabulary 17.

A.

firmus, a, um,	strong (from position), im- movable.
----------------	--

B.

bellīcōsus, a, um,	warlike.
justus, a, um,	just.
sēvērus, a, um,	severe.

Vocabulary 18.

A.

altus, a, um,	high, deep.
angustus, a, um,	narrow.
laetus, a, um,	joyful.

B.

caecus, a, um,	blind.
clārus, a, um,	clear, renowned.
mōlestus, a, um,	troublesome.
pernicōsus, a, um,	destructive.
rārus, a, um,	rare.

Vocabulary 19.

A.

longus, a, um,	long.
nōvus, a, um,	new.

B.

innūmērus, a, um,	innumerable.
jūcundus, a, um,	pleasant.
paucus, a, um,	few.
splendīdus, a, um,	splendid, bright.
vārius, a, um,	various.

Vocabulary 20.

A.

tūtus, a, um,	safe.
---------------	-------

B.

acūtus, a, um,	sharp.
rāpidus, a, um,	rapid.

Vocabulary 21.

A.

jūcundus, a, um,	pleasant.
multus, a, um,	much, many.
sērēnus, a, um,	clear, calm.

B.

imprōbus, a, um,	wicked.
------------------	---------

Vocabulary 22.

A.

grācilis, e,	thin, slender.
hīlāris, e,	cheerful.

B.

<i>fēlix</i> , <i>icis</i> ,	<i>happy, fortunate, fruitful.</i>
<i>mitis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>mild.</i>

Vocabulary 23.

A.

<i>diligens</i> , <i>entis</i> ,	<i>diligent, careful.</i>
<i>divēs</i> , <i>itis</i> ,	<i>rich.</i>
<i>ūtīlis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>useful.</i>

B.

<i>vēlox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> ,	<i>swift.</i>
------------------------------	---------------

Vocabulary 24.

A.

<i>fēlix</i> , <i>icis</i> ,	<i>happy, fortunate, fruitful.</i>
------------------------------	------------------------------------

B.

<i>mendax</i> , <i>ācis</i> ,	<i>lying, false.</i>
-------------------------------	----------------------

Vocabulary 25.

A.

<i>pōtens</i> , <i>entis</i> ,	<i>powerful.</i>
--------------------------------	------------------

B.

<i>atrox</i> , <i>ōcis</i> ,	<i>stern, sanguinary, cruel.</i>
<i>cīvilis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>belonging to a citizen, civil.</i>
<i>tēntis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>thin, delicate, slender.</i>

Vocabulary 26.

A.

<i>dulcis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>sweet, pleasant (to the taste).</i>
<i>īners</i> , <i>īnertis</i> ,	<i>helpless, sluggish.</i>

Vocabulary 27.

A.

<i>brēvis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>short.</i>
<i>tēntis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>thin, delicate, slender.</i>

B.

<i>sīmīlis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>like.</i>
<i>tālis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>of that sort, such.</i>
<i>turpis</i> , <i>e</i> ,	<i>base, disgraceful.</i>

Vocabulary 28.

A.

<i>discipūlus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> . 2.	<i>a pupil, scholar.</i>
<i>mūrus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> . 2.	<i>a wall.</i>
<i>nāvis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f</i> . 3.	<i>a ship.</i>
<i>porta</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> . 1.	<i>a gate.</i>

NOTE.—The Numerals are given on p. 13.

Vocabulary 29.

A.

<i>ēlēphantus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> . 2.	<i>an elephant.</i>
<i>nauta</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>m</i> . 1.	<i>a sailor.</i>

B.

<i>māter</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>f</i> . 3.	<i>a mother.</i>
<i>pāter</i> , <i>tris</i> , <i>m</i> . 3.	<i>a father.</i>

Vocabulary 30.

A.

<i>ambūlo</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> ,	<i>I walk.</i>
<i>āre</i> , <i>l</i> .	
<i>pugno</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> ,	<i>I fight.</i>
<i>āre</i> , <i>l</i> .	
<i>regno</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> ,	<i>I reign.</i>
<i>āre</i> , <i>l</i> .	
<i>salto</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> ,	<i>I dance.</i>
<i>āre</i> , <i>l</i> .	
<i>vīgīlo</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> ,	<i>I watch.</i>
<i>āre</i> , <i>l</i> .	
<i>vōlo</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> ,	<i>I fly.</i>
<i>āre</i> , <i>l</i> .	

B.

aedifico, āvi, *I build.*

ātum, āre, 1.

āmo, āvi, ātum, *I love.*

āre, 1.

expugno, āvi, *I take by storm.*

ātum, āre, 1.

firmo, āvi, ātum, *I strengthen.*

āre, 1.

intro, āvi, ātum, *I enter.*

āre, 1.

laudo, āvi, ātum, *I praise.*

āre, 1.

orno, āvi, ātum, *I adorn.*

āre, 1.

vītūpéro, āvi, *I blame, find-*
ātum, āre, 1. *fault-with.*

Vocabulary 31.

B.

oppugno, āvi, *I attack, assault.*

ātum, āre, 1.

pāro, āvi, ātum, *I prepare, get,*
āre, 1. *gain.*laus, laudis, *f. 3. praise.*

Vocabulary 32.

A.

flōréo, flōrti, ēre, *I bloom, flourish.*
2.fulgéō, fulsi, ful- *I shine, glitter.*

sum, ēre, 2.

mānéō, mansi, *I remain.*

mansum, ēre, 2.

sēdeō, sēdi, ses- *I sit.*

sum, ēre, 2.

tācéō, tācūi, tācī- *I am-silent.*

tum, ēre, 2.

vālēō, vālūi, vālī- *I am - in - good-*
tum, ēre, 2. *health.*

B.

cōercēō, ti, Itum, *I restrain, curb.*
ēre, 2.dēlēō, ēvi, ētum, *I destroy.*
ēre, 2.

LAT. FOR BEG. I.

dōcēō, dōcīi, doc- *I teach.*

tum, ēre, 2.

hābēō, ūi, Itum, *I have, own, pos-*
ēre, 2. *sess.*mōnēō, ūi, Itum, *I advise, warn.*
ēre, 2.tēnēō, ūi, tentum, *I hold, retain.*
ēre, 2.terrēō, ūi, Itum, *I terrify, fright-*
ēre, 2. *en, alarm.*

Vocabulary 33.

B.

mōvēō, mōvi, mō- *I move, disturb.*
tum, ēre, 2.

Vocabulary 34.

A.

ēdō, ēdi, ēsum, ēre, *I eat.*

3.

flūō, fluxi, flux- *I flow.*

um, ēre, 3.

lūdō, lūsi, lūsum, *I play.*

ēre, 3.

pingō, pinxi, pic- *I paint.*

tum, ēre, 3.

rēgō, rexi, rec- *I rule.*

tum, ēre, 3.

scribo, scripsi, *I write.*

scriptum, ēre, 3.

B.

cingo, cixi, cinc- *I surround.*

tum, ēre, 3.

cōlō, cōlūi, cul- *I cultivate.*

tum, ēre, 3.

dūcō, duxi, duc- *I lead.*

tum, ēre, 3.

ēmo, ēmi, emp- *I buy.*

tum, ēre, 3.

instrūō, xi, ctum, *I arrange, draw-*
ēre, 3. *up-in-order.*pēto, ivi and ii, *I seek.*

itum, ēre, 3.

tēgō, texi, tectum, *I cover.*

ēre, 3.

vinco, vici, vic- *I conquer.*

tum, ēre, 3.

Vocabulary 35.**B.**

défendo, défendi, *I defend.*
dēfensum, ěre,

3.

tráho, traxi, trac- *I draw, drag.*
tum, ěre, 3.

Vocabulary 36.**A.**

audĭo, audĭvi, au- *I hear.*
ditum, ěre, 4.

dormĭo, dormĭvi, *I sleep.*

dormĭtum, ěre,

4.

ěvĕnĭo, ěvĕni, *I happen.*

eventum, ěre, 4.

vĕnĭo, vĕni, ven- *I come.*

tum, ěre, 4.

B.

custōdĭo, ĭvi, *I guard, keep-*
ĭtum, ěre, 4. *guard.*

ĕrtūdĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I train up, edu-*
ĭre, 4. *cate.*

mūnĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I fortify.*

ĭre, 4.

nūtrĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I nourish, nur-*
ĭre, 4. *ture.*

pūnĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I punish.*

ĭre, 4.

rĕpĕrĭo, pĕri, per- *I find.*

tum, ěre, 4.

sĕpĕlĭo, ĭvi and ĭi, *I bury.*

pultum, ěre, 4.

ĕquĕs, ĭtis, m. 3. *a horse-soldier.*

pĕdĕs, ĭtis, m. *a foot-soldier.*

Vocabulary 37.**B.**

fĭnĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I limit, put-an-*
ĭre, 4. *end-to.*

sĕĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I know.*

ĭre, 4.

vestĭo, ĭvi, ĭtum, *I clothe.*

ĭre, 4.

vinĕĭo, vinxi, *I bind.*

vinctum, ěre, 4.

INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES. LATIN WORDS.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>adj.</i>	= adjective.	<i>m.</i>	= masculine.
<i>c. or com.</i>	= common gender.	<i>n.</i>	= neuter.
<i>f.</i>	= feminine.	<i>poss. pron.</i>	= possessive pronoun.
<i>indecl.</i>	= indeclinable.	<i>pron.</i>	= pronoun, pronominal.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, indicate either the *declension* of a noun or the *conjugation* of a verb.

ACIES.	CKUS.	DUK.
A	B	D
<i>acies</i> , <i>ei</i> , <i>f.</i> , 5, a line of battle.	<i>bellioſus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , warlike.	<i>curro</i> , <i>cŭrri</i> , <i>cursum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 3, I run.
<i>acus</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>f.</i> , 4, a needle.	<i>bellum</i> , <i>i</i> , n., 2, war.	<i>currus</i> , <i>us</i> , m., 4, a chariot.
<i>acutus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , sharp.	<i>benignus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , kind.	<i>cursus</i> , <i>us</i> , m., 4, running.
<i>aedifico</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> , <i>are</i> , 1, I build.	<i>bonus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , good.	<i>custodio</i> , <i>ivi</i> , <i>itum</i> , <i>ire</i> , 4, I guard, keep-guard.
<i>aeger</i> , <i>gra</i> , <i>grum</i> , <i>adj.</i> , sick.	<i>brevis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , short.	<i>custos</i> , <i>custodis</i> , com., 3, a guardian.
<i>ager</i> , <i>agri</i> , m., 2, a field, land.		
<i>ala</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , 1, a wing.	C	<i>debilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , feeble, weak.
<i>albus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , white.	<i>cado</i> , <i>cēdi</i> , <i>cāsum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 3, I fall.	<i>dēus</i> , <i>ōris</i> , n., 3, an ornament.
<i>altus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , high, deep.	<i>caecus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , blind.	<i>dēfendo</i> , <i>di</i> , sum, <i>ĕre</i> , 3, I defend.
<i>ambulo</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> , <i>are</i> , 1, I walk.	<i>cānis</i> , <i>is</i> , com., 3, a dog.	<i>dēleo</i> , <i>ēvi</i> , <i>etum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 2, I destroy.
<i>amicus</i> , <i>i</i> , m., 2, a friend.	<i>canto</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> , <i>are</i> , 1, I sing.	<i>dies</i> , <i>ei</i> , m. and <i>f.</i> , 5, day.
<i>amo</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> , <i>are</i> , 1, I love.	<i>capit</i> , <i>itis</i> , n., 3, a head.	<i>difficilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , difficult.
<i>angustus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , narrow.	<i>carmen</i> , <i>inis</i> , n., 3, a song.	<i>diligens</i> , <i>entis</i> , <i>adj.</i> , diligent, careful.
<i>animāl</i> , <i>alis</i> , n., 3, an animal.	<i>cingo</i> , <i>cinx</i> , <i>cinctum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 3, I surround.	<i>discipulus</i> , <i>i</i> , m., a pupil, scholar.
<i>antiquus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , ancient.	<i>civilis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , belonging to a citizen, civil.	<i>dives</i> , <i>itis</i> , <i>adj.</i> , rich.
<i>arcus</i> , <i>us</i> , m., 4, a bow.	<i>civis</i> , <i>is</i> , com., 3, a citizen.	<i>docto</i> , <i>ti</i> , <i>ctum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 2, I teach.
<i>arx</i> , <i>arcis</i> , <i>f.</i> , 3, a citadel.	<i>clarus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , clear, renowned.	<i>doctus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , learned.
<i>asper</i> , <i>era</i> , <i>erum</i> , <i>adj.</i> , rough, rugged.	<i>classis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> , 3, a fleet.	<i>dominus</i> , <i>i</i> , m., 2, a lord, master.
<i>atrox</i> , <i>ocis</i> , <i>adj.</i> , stern, sanguinary, cruel.	<i>coborō</i> , <i>ti</i> , <i>itum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 2, I restrain, curb.	<i>dōnum</i> , <i>i</i> , n., 2, a gift.
<i>audax</i> , <i>acis</i> , <i>adj.</i> , bold.	<i>cōlo</i> , <i>cōlāt</i> , <i>cultum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 3, I cultivate.	<i>dormio</i> , <i>ivi</i> , <i>itum</i> , <i>ire</i> , 4, I sleep.
<i>audio</i> , <i>ivi</i> , <i>itum</i> , <i>ire</i> , 4, I hear.	<i>cōlonia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , 1, a colony.	<i>duco</i> , <i>duxi</i> , <i>ductum</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , 3, I lead.
<i>aureus</i> , <i>a</i> , um, <i>adj.</i> , golden.	<i>columba</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , 1, a dove.	<i>dulcis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , sweet, pleasant (to the taste).
<i>auris</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> , 3, an ear.	<i>cornu</i> , <i>us</i> , n., 4, a horn.	<i>dux</i> , <i>ducis</i> , com., 3, a leader, general.
<i>aurum</i> , <i>i</i> , n., 2, gold.	<i>cōrona</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> , 1, a crown.	
<i>avis</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>f.</i> , 3, a bird.	<i>corpus</i> , <i>ōris</i> , n., 3, a body.	
<i>avus</i> , <i>i</i> , m., 2, a grandfather.	<i>crudelis</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>adj.</i> , cruel.	
	<i>crūs</i> , <i>crūris</i> , n., 3, a leg.	

EDO.	MAGISTRATUS.	ORNO.
E	H	
ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ēre, 3, <i>I eat</i>. effigies, ēl, f., 5, <i>a likeness</i>. ēlegans, antis, adj., <i>elegant, exquisite</i>. ēlephantus, i, m., 2, <i>an elephant</i>. ēmo, ēmi, emptum, ēre, 3, <i>I buy</i>. ēquēs, Itis, m., 3, <i>a horse-soldier</i>. ēquitatus, ūs, m., 4, <i>cavalry</i>. ēquus, i, m., 2, <i>a horse</i>. ērdūlo, Ivi, Itum, Ire, 4, <i>I train up, educate</i>. ēvēnio, vēni, ventum, Ire, 4, <i>I happen</i>. [army. exerōitus, ūs, m., 4, <i>an</i> expugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, <i>I take by storm</i>.	hābēo, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2, <i>I have, own, possess</i>. hilaris, e, adj., <i>cheerful</i>. hortus, i, m., 2, <i>a garden</i>. hostis, is, com., 3, <i>an enemy</i>. hūmilis, e, adj., <i>low</i>.	magnus, a, um, adj., <i>great, large</i>. mālus, a, um, adj., <i>bad, wicked</i>. mānēo, mansi, mansum, ēre, 2, <i>I remain</i>. mānus, ūs, f., 4, <i>a hand</i>. māre, is, n., 3, <i>the sea</i>. māter, tris, f., 3, <i>a mother</i>. mēmōrābilis, e, adj., <i>to be remembered, memorable</i>. mendax, ācis, adj., <i>lying, false</i>. mēridiēs, ēl, m., 5, <i>mid-day, noon</i>. millēs, milltis, m., 3, <i>a soldier</i>. minister, tri, m., 2, <i>a servant</i>. mitis, e, adj., <i>mid</i>. molestus, a, um, adj., <i>troublesome</i>. mollis, e, adj., <i>soft, mel-low</i>. mōnēo, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2, <i>I advise, warn</i>. mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, ēre, 2, <i>I move, disturb</i>. multus, a, um, adj., <i>much, many</i>. mūnio, Ivi, Itum, Ire, 4, <i>I fortify</i>. mūrus, i, m., 2, <i>a wall</i>.
F	I	
faciēs, ēl, f., 5, <i>countenance, face</i>. famēs, is, f., 3, <i>hunger</i>. felix, Icis, adj., <i>happy, fortunate, fruitful</i>. femina, ae, f., 1, <i>a woman</i>. ferox, ōcis, adj., <i>fierce, spirited</i>. figus, ūs, f., 4, <i>a fig</i>. fidēlis, e, adj., <i>faithful</i>. fidēs, ēl, f., 5, <i>faith, fidelity</i>. filia, ae, f., 1, <i>a daughter</i>. filius, i, m., 2, <i>a son</i>. finio, Ivi, Itum, Ire, 4, <i>I limit, put an end to</i>. firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, <i>I strengthen</i>. firmitas, a, um, adj., <i>strong</i>. flōrens, ntis, adj., <i>flourishing</i>. flōrēo, ūi, ēre, 2, <i>I bloom, flourish</i>. flūo, fluxi, fluxum, ēre, 3, <i>I flow</i>. fluvius, ii, m., 2, <i>a river</i>. fortis, e, adj., <i>strong, brave</i>. fulgēo, fulsi, fulsum, ēre, 2, <i>I shine, glitter</i>.	imprōbus, a, um, adj., <i>wicked</i>. indoctus, a, um, adj., <i>unlearned</i>. inērg, tis, adj., <i>helpless, sluggish</i>. ingens, entis, adj., <i>immense</i>. inimicus, i, m., 2, <i>an enemy</i>. injustus, a, um, adj., <i>unjust</i>. innūmērus, a, um, adj., <i>innumerable</i>. instrūo, xi, ctum, ēre, 3, <i>I arrange, draw up in order</i>. insulā, ae, f., 1, <i>an island</i>. intro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, <i>I enter</i>.	
	J	
	jūcundus, a, um, adj., <i>pleasant</i>. jūdex, Icis, com., 3, <i>a judge</i>. justus, a, um, adj., <i>just</i>.	
	L	
	lācus, ūs, m., 4, <i>a lake</i>. laetus, a, um, adj., <i>joyful</i>. lātus, a, um, adj., <i>wide, broad</i>. laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, <i>I praise</i>. laus, laudis, f., 3, <i>praise</i>. lēvis, e, adj., <i>light (not heavy)</i>. lex, legis, f., 3, <i>a law</i>. liber, libri, m., 2, <i>a book</i>. liber, ēre, ērum, adj., <i>free</i>. litus, ōris, n., 3, <i>a shore</i>. longus, a, um, adj., <i>long</i>. lūdus, i, m., 2, <i>play, game</i>. lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, ēre, 3, <i>I play</i>.	
	M	
	māgister, tri, m., 2, <i>a master, teacher</i>. māgistrātus, ūs, m., 4, <i>a magistrate</i>.	
		N
		nauta, ae, m., 1, <i>a sailor</i>. nāvālis, e, adj., <i>naval</i>. nāvis, is, f., 3, <i>a ship</i>. niger, gra, grum, adj., <i>black</i>. nōbilis, e, adj., <i> distinguished</i>. nōmen, inis, n., 3, <i>a name</i>. nostr, tra, trum, poss. pron., <i>our</i>. nōvus, a, um, adj., <i>new</i>. nūtrio, Ivi, Itum, Ire, 4, <i>I nourish, nurture</i>.
		O
		obēs, Idis, com., 3, <i>a hostage</i>. occidō, Idi, Isum, ēre, 3, <i>I slay, kill</i>. ōmnis, e, adj., <i>all, every, whole</i>. oppidum, i, n., 2, <i>a town</i>. oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, <i>I attack, assault</i>. orno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, <i>I adorn</i>.
G		
gēner, ēri, m., 2, <i>a son-in-law</i>. glādius, ii, m., 2, <i>a sword</i>. grāllis, e, adj., <i>thin, slender</i>. grāmen, Inis, n., 3, <i>grass</i>. grāvis, e, adj., <i>heavy, severe</i>.		

PABO.

P

pāro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I prepare, obtain.*
parvus, a, um, adj., *small, little.*
pāter, tris, m., 3, *a father.*
paucus, a, um, adj., *few.*
pedēs, itis, m., 3, *a foot-soldier.*
peditātus, ūs, m., 4, *infantry.*
pericūlum, i, n., 2, *danger.*
pēritus, a, um, adj., *skilful.*
perniciēs, ēi, f., 5, *destruction, ruin.*
perniciōsus, a, um, adj., *destructive.*
pēto, īvi and īi, itum, ēre, 3, *I seek.*
pingo, pinxi, pictum, ēre, 3, *I paint.*
plānitēs, ēi, f., 5, *a plain.*
porta, ae, f., 1, *a gate.*
portus, ūs, m., 4, *a harbour.*
pōtens, entis, adj., *powerful.*
praemium, ii, n., 2, *a reward.*
praestans, antis, adj., *excellent.*
proellum, ii, n., 2, *a battle.*
prūdens, entis, adj., *prudent.*
puella, ae, f., 1, *a girl.*
puer, ēri, m., 2, *a boy.*
pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I fight.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful.*
pūnīo, īvi, itum, īre, 4, *I punish.*
pūto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I think.*

Q

quērous, ūs, f., 4, *an oak.*

R

rāpax, ācis, adj., *rapacious.*
rapidus, a, um, adj., *rapid.*

TALIS.

rārus, a, um, adj., *rare.*
rēgina, ae, f., 1, *a queen.*
regnō, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I reign.*
regnum, i, n., 2, *a kingdom.*
rēgo, rexi, rectum, ēre, 3, *I rule.*
rēpērio, pēri, pertum, īre, 4, *I find.*
rēs, rēi, f., 5, *a thing.*
rēto, is, n., 3, *a net.*
rex, rēgis, m., 3, *a king.*
rosa, ae, f., 1, *a rose.*
rūpēs, is, f., 3, *a rock.*

S

sācer, cra, crum, adj., *sacred.*
sāgitta, ae, f., 1, *an arrow.*
salto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I dance.*
sāpiens, entis, adj., *wise.*
scio, īvi, itum, īre, 4, *I know.*
scribo, psi, ptum, ēre, 3, *I write.*
scūtum, i, n., 2, *a shield.*
sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, ēre, 2, *I sit.*
segnitēs, ēi, f., 5, *slowness, indolence.*
sēpēlio, īvi and īi, itum, īre, 4, *I bury.*
sērēnus, a, um, adj., *clear, calm.*
servus, i, m., 2, *a slave.*
sēverus, a, um, adj., *severe.*
sidus, ēris, n., 3, *a star, constellation.*
similis, e, adj., *like.*
sōcer, ēri, m., 2, *a father-in-law.*
spēs, ēi, f., 5, *hope.*
splendidus, a, um, adj., *splendid, bright.*
suāvis, e, adj., *sweet (to the smell), delightful.*

T

tāceo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2, *I am silent.*
tālis, e, adj., *of that sort, such.*

VOLO.

tēgo, texi, tectum, ēre, 3, *I cover.*
templum, i, n., 2, *a temple.*
tēno, ūi, tentum, ēre, 2, *I hold, retain.*
tēner, ēra, ērum, adj., *tender, soft.*
tēnuis, e, adj., *thin, delicate, slender.*
terrō, ūi, itum, ēre, 2, *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*
timidus, a, um, adj., *timid.*
trabs, trābis, f., 3, *a beam.*
trāho, traxi, tractum, ēre, 3, *I draw, drag.*
tristis, e, adj., *sad, sorrowful.*
turpis, e, adj., *base, disgraceful.*
turris, is, f., 3, *a tower.*
tūtus, a, um, adj., *safe.*

U

urbs, urbis, f., 3, *a city.*
ūtīlis, e, adj., *useful.*

V

vālēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2, *I am strong, in good health.*
vālīdus, a, um, adj., *strong.*
vallis, is, f., 3, *a valley.*
variūs, a, um, adj., *different, various.*
vēlox, cels, adj., *swift.*
venio, vēni, ventum, īre, 4, *I come.*
vester, tra, trum, poss. pron., *your.*
vestīo, īvi, itum, īre, 4, *I clothe.*
vigīlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I watch.*
vīlis, e, adj., *cheap, common.*
vincio, vīnxi, vinctum, īre, 4, *I bind.*
vinco, vīci, victum, ēre, 3, *I conquer.*
vītāpēro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I blame, find fault with.*
vōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, *I fly.*

INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

ENGLISH WORDS.

ADORN.	DIFFICULT.	FIND.
A	C	
adorn , orno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.	calm , sērenus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	diligent , diligens, entis, <i>adj.</i>
advise , mōnēō, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2.	careful , diligens, entis, <i>adj.</i>	disgraceful , turpis, e, <i>adj.</i>
alarm , terrēō, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2.	cavalry , ēquitātus, ūs, m., 4.	distinguished , nobilis, e, <i>adj.</i>
all , omnis, e, <i>adj.</i>	chariot , currus, ūs, m., 4.	disturb , mōvēō, mōvi, mōtum, ēre, 2.
ancient , antiquus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	cheap , vilis, e, <i>adj.</i>	dog , cānis, is, c., 3.
animal , ānimāl, ālis, n., 3.	cheerful , hīlāris, e, <i>adj.</i>	dove , cōlumba, ae, <i>f.</i> , 1.
army , exercitus, ūs, m., 4.	citadel , arx, arcis, <i>f.</i> , 3.	drag , draw, trāho, traxi, tractum, ēre, 3.
arrange , instrūō, xi, ctum, ēre, 3.	citizen , civis, is, c., 3.	draw-up-in-order , instrūō, xi, ctum, ēre, 3.
assault , attack, oppugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.	city , urbs, urbis, <i>f.</i> , 3.	
attentive , attentus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	civil , civilis, e, <i>adj.</i>	
	clear , clarus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> ;	
	sērenus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	
B	clothe , vestio, lvi, Itum, lre, 4.	E
bad , mālus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	colony , cōlōnia, ae, <i>f.</i> , 1.	ear , auris, is, <i>f.</i> , 3.
base , turpis, e, <i>adj.</i>	come , vēnō, vēni, ventum, lre, 4.	eat , ēdō, ēdi, ēsum, ēre, 3.
battle , proellum, il, n., 2.	common , vilis, e, <i>adj.</i>	educate , ērūdiō, lvi, Itum, lre, 4.
beam , trabe, trābis, <i>f.</i> , 3.	conquer , vinco, vici, victum, ēre, 3.	elegant , elegans, antis, <i>adj.</i>
beautiful , pulcher, chra, chrum, <i>adj.</i>	countenance , faciēs, ēi, <i>f.</i> , 5.	elephant , elephāntas, i, m., 2.
bind , vincio, vinxi, vinctum, lre, 4.	cover , tēgo, texti, tectum, ēre, 3.	enemy (public) , hostis, is, c., 3.
bird , āvis, is, <i>f.</i> , 3.	crown , cōrōna, ae, <i>f.</i> , 1.	enemy (personal) , inimicus, i, m., 2.
black , niger, gra, grum, <i>adj.</i>	cruel , crūdēlis, e, <i>adj.</i>	enter , intro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
blame , vitūpēro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.	— (aterr, sanguinary), atrox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i>	every , omnis, e, <i>adj.</i>
blind , caecus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	cultivate , cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, ēre, 3.	excellent , praestans, antis, <i>adj.</i>
bloom , florēō, ūi, ēre, 2.	curb , cōercēō, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2.	exquisite , elegans, antis, <i>adj.</i>
body , corpus, ōris, n., 3.		
bold , audax, ācis, <i>adj.</i>	D	F
book , liber, bri, m., 2.	dance , salto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.	face , faciēs, ēi, <i>f.</i> , 5.
bow , arcus, ūs, m., 4.	danger , periclitum, i, n., 2.	faith , fidēs, ēi, <i>f.</i> , 5.
boy , puer, ēri, m., 2.	daughter , filia, ae, <i>f.</i> , 1.	faithful , fidēlis, e, <i>adj.</i>
brave , fortis, e, <i>adj.</i>	day , diēs, ēi, m. and <i>f.</i> , 5.	fall , cādo, cēcidī, cāsum, ēre, 3.
bright , splendēus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	deep , altus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	false , mendax, ācis, <i>adj.</i>
broad , lātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	defend , dēfēdo, di, sum, ēre, 3.	father , pater, tris, m., 3.
build , aedifico, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.	delicate , tēntis, e, <i>adj.</i>	father-in-law , sōcer, ēri, m., 2.
bury , sepello, lvi and li, pultum, lre, 4.	delightful , suāvis, e, <i>adj.</i>	feeble , debilis, e, <i>adj.</i>
buy , ēmo, ēmi, emptum, ēre, 3.	destroy , dēlēō, āvi, ātum, ēre, 2.	few , paucus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
	destruction , perniciēs, ēi, <i>f.</i> , 5.	fidelity , fidēs, ēi, <i>f.</i> , 5.
	destructive , perniciōsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	field , āger, gri, m., 2.
	difficult , difficilis, e, <i>adj.</i>	fierce , ferox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i>
		fig , ficus, ūs, <i>f.</i> , 4.
		fight , pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
		find , rēpēriō, pēri, pertum, lre, 4.

FIND-FAULT-WITH.

find-fault-with, vituperō,
 āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
 fleet, classis, is, f., 3.
 flourish, florēo, ūi, ēre, 2.
 flourishing, florēns, entis,
 adj.
 flow, fluō, fluxi, fluxum,
 ēre, 3.
 fly, volo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
 foot-soldier, pēdēs, itis,
 m., 3.
 fortify, mūnīo, ūvi, itum,
 ire, 4.
 fortunate, fēlix, icis, adj.
 free, liber, ēra, ērum, adj.
 friend, amicus, i, m., 2.
 frighten, terrēo, ūi, itum,
 ēre, 2.
 fruitful, fēlix, icis, adj.

G

1. gain, pāro, āvi, ātum, āre,
 garden, hortus, i, m., 2.
 gate, porta, ae, f., 1.
 general, dux, ducis, c., 3.
 gentle, mitis, e, adj.
 get, pāro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.
 gift, dōnum, i, n., 2.
 girl, puella, ae, f., 1.
 glitter, fulgēo, fulsi, ful-
 sum, ēre, 2.
 gold, aurum, i, n., 2.
 golden, aurēus, a, um, adj.
 good, bonus, a, um, adj.
 grandfather, āvus, i, m., 2.
 grass, grāmen, inis, n., 3.
 great, magnus, a, um, adj.
 guard, custōdiō, ūvi, itum,
 ire, 4.
 guardian, custos, ōdis, c., 3.

H

hand, mānus, ūs, f., 4.
 happen, eveniō, vēni, ven-
 tum, ire, 4.
 happy, fēlix, icis, adj.
 harbour, portus, ūs, m., 4.
 have, habēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2.
 head, caput, itis, n., 3.
 health, be in, vāleō, ūi,
 itum, ēre, 2.
 hear, audio, ūvi, itum, ire,
 4.
 heavy, grāvis, e, adj.
 helpless, iners, tis, adj.
 high, altus, a, um, adj.
 hold, tēnēo, ūi, tentum,
 ēre, 2.
 hope, spēs, ēi, f., 5.
 horn, cornu, ūs, n., 4.

LYING.

horse, ēquus, i, m., 2.
 horse-soldier, ēquēs, itis,
 m., 3.
 hostage, obsēs, ūdis, c., 3.
 hunger, fāmēs, is, f., 3.

I

immense, ingens, tis, adj.
 indolence, segnitiās, ēi, f.,
 5.
 infantry, pēditātus, ūs, m.,
 4.
 innumerable, innūmērus,
 a, um, adj.
 island, insula, ae, f., 1.

J

joyful, laetus, a, um, adj.
 judge, iudex, iudicis, c., 3.
 just, iustus, a, um, adj.

K

keep-guard, custōdiō, ūvi,
 itum, ire, 4.
 kill, occidō, cidi, cīsum,
 ēre, 3.
 kind, bēnignus, a, um, adj.
 king, rex, regis, m., 3.
 kingdom, regnum, i, n., 2.
 know, scio, ūvi, itum, ire, 4.

L

lake, lacus, ūs, m., 4.
 land, āger, gri, m., 2.
 large, magnus, a, um, adj.
 law, lex, legis, f., 3.
 lead, dūco, duxi, ductum,
 ēre, 3.
 leader, dux, ducis, c., 3.
 learned, doctus, a, um, adj.
 leg, crās, crūris, n., 3.
 light (not heavy), lēvis, e,
 adj.
 like (adj.), similis, e, adj.
 likeness, effigies, ēi, f., 5.
 limit, finio, ūvi, itum, ire,
 4.
 line-of-battle, āciēs, ēi, f.,
 5.
 little, parvus, a, um, adj.
 long, longus, a, um, adj.
 lord, dōminus, i, m., 2.
 love, āmo, āvi, ātum, āre,
 1.
 low, hūmīlis, e, adj.
 lying, mendax, ācis, adj.

PUT-AN-END-TO.

M

magistrate, māgistrātus,
 ūs, m., 4.
 many, multus, a, um, adj.
 master (teacher), māgister,
 tri, m., 2.
 master (lord), dōminus, i,
 m., 2.
 mellow, mollis, e, adj.
 memorable, mēmōrābilis,
 e, adj.
 mid-day, mēridiēs, ēi, m., 5.
 mild, mitis, e, adj.
 mother, māter, tris, f., 3.
 move, mōvēō, ēi, m., 5.
 much, multus, a, um, adj.

N

name, nōmen, inis, n., 3.
 narrow, angustus, a, um,
 adj.
 naval, nāvālis, e, adj.
 needle, ācus, ūs, f., 4.
 net, rēte, is, n., 3.
 new, nōvus, a, um, adj.
 noon, mēridiēs, ēi, m., 5.
 nourish, nurture, nūtrio,
 ūvi, itum, ire, 4.

O

oak, quercus, ūs, f., 4.
 ornament, dēcus, ōris, n.,
 3. [pron.]
 our, noster, tra, trum, poss.
 own, habēo, ūi, itum, ēre,
 2.

P

paint, pingō, pinxi, pictum,
 ēre, 3.
 plain, plānitiās, ēi, f., 5.
 play, lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, ēre,
 3.
 pleasant, iūcundus, a, um,
 adj.
 powerful, pōtēns, entis,
 adj.
 possess, habēo, ūi, itum,
 ēre, 2.
 praise, laus, dis, f., 3.
 praise (to), laudo, āvi,
 ātum, āre, 1.
 prepare, pāro, āvi, ātum,
 āre, 1.
 prudent, prūdēns, entis,
 adj.
 punish, pūnīo, ūvi, itum,
 ire, 4.
 pupil, discipulus, i, m., 2.
 put-an-end-to, finio, ūvi,
 itum, ire, 4.

QUEEN.	TENDER.	YOUR.
Q queen, rēgina, ae, f., 1.	sick, aeger, gra, grum, <i>adj.</i> silent, be, taceo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. sing, canto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. [2] sit, sēdō, sēdi, sessum, ēre, skilful, pēritus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> slave, servus, i, m., 2. sleep, dormio, ūvi, itum, īre, 4. [2] slender, grācilis, e, <i>adj.</i> ; tēntis, e, <i>adj.</i> slothfulness, segnitiēs, ēi, f., 5. sluggish, iners, eris, <i>adj.</i> small, parvus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> soft, mollis, e, <i>adj.</i> soldier, milēs, militis, m., son, filius, i, m., 2. [3] song, carmen, inis, n., 3. son-in-law, gēner, ēri, m., 2. sorrowful, tristis, e, <i>adj.</i> spirited, fērox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i> splendid, splendidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> star, sidus, ēris, n., 3. stern, atrox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i> strengthen, firmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. strong (<i>from position, firm, immovable</i>), firmus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> strong (<i>because brave</i>), fortis, e, <i>adj.</i> strong (<i>able to perform</i>), vālidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> successful, felix, icis, <i>adj.</i> such, tālis, e, <i>adj.</i> surround, cingo, cincti, cinctum, ēre, 3. sweet (<i>to the smell</i>), suāvis, e, <i>adj.</i> sweet (<i>to the taste</i>), dulcis, e, <i>adj.</i> swift, vēlox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i> sword, glādius, ii, m., 2.	terrify, terrēo, ūi, itum, āre, 2. thin (<i>slender</i>), grācilis, e, <i>adj.</i> ; tēntis, e, <i>adj.</i> (<i>fr. tendo, to stretch, lit. stretched out; hence fine, delicate</i>). thing, rēs, rei, f., 5. think, pūto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. timid, timīdus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> tower, turris, is, f., 3. town, oppidum, i, n., 2. train-up, ērudō, ūvi, itum, īre, 4. troublesome, mōlestus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
R rapacious, rāpax, ācis, <i>adj.</i> rapid, rāpidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> rare, rārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> reign, regno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. remain, mōnēo, mansi, mansum, ēre, 2. renowned, clārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> restrain, cōercō, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. retain, tēnēo, ūi, tentum, ēre, 2. reward, praeium, ii, n., 2. rich, divēs, itis, <i>adj.</i> river, flūvius, ii, m., 2. rock, rūpes, is, f., 3. rose, rōsa, ae, f., 1. rough, rugged, asper, ēra, ērum, <i>adj.</i> ruin, pernitiēs, ēi, f., 5. rule, rēgo, rexi, rectum, ēre, 3. run, curro, cūcurri, cursum, ēre, 3. running, cursus, ūs, m., 4.	U unjust, injustus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> [um, <i>adj.</i> unlearned, indoctus, a, useful, ūtilis, e, <i>adj.</i>	U unjust, injustus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> [um, <i>adj.</i> unlearned, indoctus, a, useful, ūtilis, e, <i>adj.</i>
S sacred, sācer, cra, crum, sad, tristis, e, <i>adj.</i> [<i>adj.</i> safe, tātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> sailor, nauta, ae, m., 1. sanguinary, atrox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i> scholar, discipulus, i, m., 2. sea, māre, is, n., 3. seek, pēto, ūvi and ūi, itum, ēre, 3. [2] servant, minister, tri, m., severe, grāvis, e, <i>adj.</i> ; sēvurus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> sharp, acūtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> shield, scūtum, i, n., 2. shine, fulgēo, fulsi, fulsum, ēre, 2. ship, nāvis, is, f., 3. shore, litus, ōris, n., 3. short, brēvis, e, <i>adj.</i>	V valley, vallis, is, f., 3. various, vārius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>	V valley, vallis, is, f., 3. various, vārius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>
	W walk, ambulo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. wall, mūrus, i, m., 2. war, bellum, i, n., 2. warlike, bellicōsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> [2] warn, mōnēo, ūi, itum, ēre, watch, vigilo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. weak, débilis, e, <i>adj.</i> white, albus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> whole, omnis, e, <i>adj.</i> wicked, imprōbus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> wide, lātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> wing, ala, ae, f., 1. wise, sapiens, entis, <i>adj.</i> woman, femina, ae, f., 1. write, scribo, scripsi, scriptum, ēre, 3.	Y your, vester, tra, trum, poss. pron.

50, ALBEMARLE STREET, LONDON,
March, 1879.

MR. MURRAY'S LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS:

A Series of Class-books for advanced Scholars.

FORMING A CHAIN OF HISTORY FROM THE EARLIEST AGES
DOWN TO MODERN TIMES.

"We are glad of an opportunity of directing the attention of teachers
to these admirable schoolbooks."—*The Museum.*

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD TO THE RETURN OF THE JEWS FROM CAPTIVITY. With an Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. (630 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. With an Introduction, containing the connection of the Old and New Testaments. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 30 Maps and Woodcuts. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. FROM THE TIMES OF THE APOSTLES to the FULL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE AND THE PAPAL POWER. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY. FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY VIIITH to the Silencing of Convocation in the EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. By G. G. PERRY, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES to the Conquests of Alexander the Great, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (608 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 100 Woodcuts. (640 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. * * * *Questions on the "Student's Greece."* 12mo. 2s.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By DEAN LIDDELL. With 80 Woodcuts. (686 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON; AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. By EDWARD GIBBON. Incorporating the researches of recent historians. With 200 Woodcuts. (700 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

[Continued.]

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 158 Woodcuts. (710 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 120 Woodcuts. (684 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (650 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY VII. TO THE DEATH OF GEORGE II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S HUME; A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE REVOLUTION IN 1688. By DAVID HUME. Incorporating the Corrections and Researches of recent Historians, and continued to 1868. With 70 Woodcuts. (780 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

** "Questions on the "Student's Hume." 12mo. 2s.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SECOND EMPIRE, 1852. With Notes and Illustrations of the Institutions of the Country. By REV. W. H. JERVIS, M.A. With Woodcuts. (724 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. (538 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. (510 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the BEST WRITERS. By THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. (560 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY. By SIR CHARLES LYELL, F.R.S. With 600 Woodcuts. (692 pp.) Post 8vo. 9s.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. With Quotations and References. By WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D. (440 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S BLACKSTONE. AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE ENTIRE COMMENTARIES. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D. (670 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S EDITION OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. Compiled from the larger work. By ROBERT CAMPBELL. Post 8vo. 12s.

AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTIN'S LECTURES ON JURISPRUDENCE. By GORDON CAMPBELL, of the Inner Temple. Post 8vo. 6s.

DR. WM. SMITH'S SMALLER HISTORIES.

These Works have been drawn up for the lower forms, at the request of several teachers, who require more elementary books than the STUDENT'S HISTORICAL MANUALS.

A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 40 Woodcuts. (370 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

"Students well know the value of Dr. Wm. Smith's larger Scripture History. This abridgment omits nothing of importance, and is presented in such a handy form that it cannot fail to become a valuable aid to the less learned Bible Student."—*People's Magazine*.

A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (310 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

"Designed to aid the study of the Scriptures, by placing in their true historical relations those allusions to Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Phœnicia, and the Medo-Persian Empire, which form the background of the history of Israel. The present work is an indispensable adjunct of the 'Smaller Scripture History,' and the two have been written expressly to be used together."—*Preface*.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the ROMAN CONQUEST. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 74 Woodcuts. (268 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With 70 Woodcuts. (324 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. With Translations from the Ancient Poets, and Questions on the Work. By H. R. LOCKWOOD. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By Rev. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With 36 Woodcuts. (240 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By REV. JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5s.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND. From the EARLIEST TIMES to the year 1868. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE: giving a sketch of the lives of our chief writers. By JAMES ROWLEY. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

SHORT SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the chief authors and arranged chronologically. By JAMES ROWLEY. With Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S DICTIONARIES.

BIBLICAL, CLASSICAL, AND LATIN.

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE; ITS ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, and NATURAL HISTORY. With Illustrations. 3 vols. Medium 8vo. 5*l.* 5*s.*

CONCISE BIBLE DICTIONARY. Condensed from the above. With Maps and 300 Illustrations. (1030 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*1s.*

SMALLER BIBLE DICTIONARY. Abridged from the above. With Maps and 40 Illustrations. (620 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES. THE HISTORY, INSTITUTIONS, AND ANTIQUITIES, FROM THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES TO THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. With Illustrations. Vol. 1. (910 pp.) Medium 8vo. 3*1s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY, LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES. FROM THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES TO THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. Vol. 1. (930 pp.) Medium 8vo. 3*1s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Including the Laws, Institutions, Domestic Usages, Painting, Sculpture, Music, the Drama, &c. With 500 Illustrations. (1300 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*8s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY. Containing a History of the Ancient World, civil, literary, and ecclesiastical. With 564 Illustrations. (3720 pp.) 3 Vols. Medium 8vo. 8*4s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN GEOGRAPHY. Including the political history of both countries and cities. With 530 Illustrations. (2512 pp.) 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. 5*6s.*

CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF MYTHOLOGY, BIOGRAPHY, AND GEOGRAPHY. With 750 Woodcuts. (840 pp.) 8vo. 1*8s.*

SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. With 200 Woodcuts. (472 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. With 200 Woodcuts. (474 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Tables of the Roman Calendar, Measures, Weights, and Moneys. (1220 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*1s.*

SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY: with Dictionary of Proper Names and Tables of Roman Calendar, etc. (672 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

COPIOUS & CRITICAL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. (976 pp.) Medium 8vo. 2*1s.*

SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. (720 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

"The general excellence of the books included in Mr. Murray's educational series, is so universally acknowledged as to give in a great degree the stamp of merit to the works of which it consists.—*Schoolmaster.*"

LATIN COURSE.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. FIRST LATIN COURSE. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book with Vocabularies. (200 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

* This work contains the *Accidence* arranged as in the "ORDINARY GRAMMARS" as well as in the "PUBLIC SCHOOLS LATIN PRIMER."

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA. PART I.; being Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. READING BOOK. An Introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. (268 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART III. POETRY. 1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. *Eclogæ Ovidianæ.* 3. *Prosody* and *Metre.* 4. *First Latin Verse Book.* (160 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART IV. PROSE COMPOSITION. Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART V. SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. (140 pp.) 12mo. 3s.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, arranged according to Subjects and Etymology; with a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Caesar's "Gallic War." (190 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. (406 pp.) Post 8vo. 6s.

SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

TACITUS. GERMANIA, AGRICOLA, AND FIRST BOOK OF THE ANNALS. With English Notes. (378 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK, Including a Systematic Treatment of the New Pronunciation; and PRAXIS OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, and PRONOUNS. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (68 pp.) 16mo.

GERMAN COURSE.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART I. FIRST GERMAN COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, and Vocabulary. (164 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART II. A READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of Germany. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary. (272 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. With a Sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. (240 pp.) Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

GREEK COURSE.

- INITIA GRÆCA, PART I. FIRST GREEK COURSE, containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. (104 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- INITIA GRÆCA, PART II. READING BOOK; containing short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. With a Lexicon. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- INITIA GRÆCA, PART III. PROSE COMPOSITION; containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. (210 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. By PROFESSOR CURTIUS. (386 pp.) Post 8vo. 6s.
- SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above work. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above work. (125 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.
- ELUCIDATIONS OF CURTIUS' GREEK GRAMMAR. Translated by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- PLATO. THE APOLOGY OF SOCRATES, THE CRITO, AND PART OF THE PHÆDO; with Notes in English from STALLBAUM and SCHLEIERMACHER's Introductions. (242 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

FRENCH COURSE.

- FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART I. FIRST FRENCH COURSE, containing GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK, and VOCABULARIES. (180 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART II. READING-BOOK, containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of France. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and a copious Etymological Dictionary. (364 pp.) 12mo. 4s. 6d.
- FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART III. PROSE COMPOSITION, containing a systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax with the Principal Rules of Syntax. 12mo. [*In the press.*]
- THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR: a Practical and Historical Grammar of the French Language. By C. HERON-WALL. With an INTRODUCTION by M. LITTRE. (490 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- A SMALLER GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. For the Middle and Lower Forms. Abridged from the above. (230 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

ITALIAN COURSE.

- ITALIAN PRINCIPIA. PART I. A First Italian Course, containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, with Vocabularies, and Materials for Italian Conversation. By Signor RICCI. 12mo.

DR. WM. SMITH'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

ENGLISH COURSE.

PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN. FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. (368 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.

"An admirable work, one of the best short school histories of England we have seen."—*Educational Times*.

SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR; with Copious Exercises. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. (256 pp.) Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"The use of this book will render unnecessary that of many others. It is really a serviceable school-book."—*Nonconformist*.

PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. With Exercises and Questions. Based upon the above work. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (76 pp.) 16mo. 1s.

"We doubt whether any grammar could be more clear, concise, and full than this."—*Watchman*.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION. With Copious Illustrations and Practical Exercises. By T. D. HALL. 12mo. *[In the Press]*.

SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5s.

"The most comprehensive, accurate, and methodical geography with which we are familiar."—*School Guardian*.

STANDARD SCHOOL BOOKS.

KING EDWARD VI.'S LATIN GRAMMAR; or, An Introduction to the Latin Tongue. (324 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

KING EDWARD VI.'S FIRST LATIN BOOK. THE LATIN ACCIDENCE. Syntax and Prosody, with an ENGLISH TRANSLATION. (220 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.

OXENHAM'S ENGLISH NOTES FOR LATIN ELEGIACS, designed for early proficient in the art of Latin Versification. (156 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

HUTTON'S PRINCIPIA GRÆCA. AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF GREEK. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book, with Vocabularies. (154 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

MATTHIÆ'S GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged by BLOMFIELD. Revised by E. S. CROOKE, B.A. (412 pp.) Post 8vo. 4s.

LEATHES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. With the Hebrew text of Genesis i.—vi., and Psalms i.—vi. Grammatical Analysis and Vocabulary. (252 pp.) Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORIES.

"Mrs. Markham's Histories are constructed on a plan which is novel and we think well chosen, and we are glad to find that they are deservedly popular, for they cannot be too strongly recommended."—*Journal of Education*.

A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE FIRST INVASION BY THE ROMANS. By MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1867. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 100 Woodcuts. (528 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE CONQUEST BY THE GAULS. By MRS. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1861. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 70 Woodcuts. (550 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF GERMANY, FROM THE INVASION OF THE KINGDOM BY THE ROMANS UNDER MARIUS. On the plan of Mrs. MARKHAM. Continued down to 1867. With 50 Woodcuts. (460 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

By LADY CALLCOTT. Continued down to the year 1872. With 36 Woodcuts. (286 pp.) 16mo. 1s. 6d.

"I never met with a history so well adapted to the capacities of children or their entertainment, so philosophical, and written with such simplicity."—*Mrs. Marcett*.

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A New Version. By THOS. JAMES, M.A. With 100 Woodcuts. (168 pp.) Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Of Æsop's FABLES there ought to be in every school many copies, full of pictures."—*Fraser's Magazine*.

THE BIBLE IN THE HOLY LAND: BEING EXTRACTS FROM DEAN STANLEY'S SINAI AND PALESTINE. With Woodcuts. (210 pp.) 16mo. 2s. 6d.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY & SCIENCE.

NEWTN'S FIRST BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY; an Introduction to the Study of Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Heat, and Sound, with numerous Examples. *New and enlarged edition*. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

NEWTN'S ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS, including Hydrostatics, with numerous Examples. (374 pp.) Small 8vo. 8s. 6d.

NEWTN'S MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. A Graduated Series of Elementary Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms, Trigonometry, and Mechanics. (378 pp.) Small 8vo. 8s. 6d.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

